



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

# RIVINGTONS' MATHEMATICAL SERIES

---

By J. HAMBLIN SMITH, M.A.,  
OF GONVILLE AND CAIUS COLLEGE, AND LATE LECTURER AT ST. PETER'S COLLEGE,  
CAMBRIDGE.

*Arithmetic.* 3s. 6d. A KEY, 9s.

*Algebra.* Part I. 3s. Without Answers, 2s. 6d. A KEY, 9s.

*Exercises on Algebra.* Part I. 2s. 6d.

[Copies may be had without the Answers.]

*Elementary Trigonometry.* 4s. 6d. A KEY, 7s. 6d.

*Elements of Geometry.*

Containing Books 1 to 6, and portions of Books 11 and 12 of  
EUCLID, with Exercises and Notes. 3s. 6d. A KEY, 8s. 6d.

PART I., containing Books 1 and 2 of EUCLID, may be had  
separately.

*Elementary Hydrostatics.* 3s. }  
*Elementary Statics.* 3s. } A KEY, 6s.

*Book of Enunciations*

FOR HAMBLIN SMITH'S GEOMETRY, ALGEBRA, TRIGONO-  
METRY, STATICICS, AND HYDROSTATICS. 1s.

*The Study of Heat.* 3s.

---

By E. J. GROSS, M.A.,  
FELLOW OF GONVILLE AND CAIUS COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE, AND SECRETARY TO  
THE OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE SCHOOLS EXAMINATION BOARD.

*Algebra.* Part II. 8s. 6d.

*Kinematics and Kinetics.* 5s. 6d.

---

By G. RICHARDSON, M.A.,  
ASSISTANT-MASTER AT WINCHESTER COLLEGE, AND LATE FELLOW OF ST. JOHN'S  
COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

*Geometrical Conic Sections.* 4s. 6d.

---

Waterloo Place, Pall Mall, London.



600096107T

**A PRACTICAL GREEK METHOD**

*Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.*

**A Manual of Greek Verbs.**

With Rules for the Formation of Tenses, and Tables of  
Verbs for Practice.

*By F. RITCHIE, M.A., and E. H. MOORE, M.A.*

*Crown 8vo. 1s 6d.*

**First Steps in Latin.**

*By F. RITCHIE, M.A.*

# A PRACTICAL GREEK METHOD FOR BEGINNERS

PART I.

*THE SIMPLE SENTENCE*

BY

F. RITCHIE, M.A.

LATE ASSISTANT-MASTER IN THE HIGH SCHOOL, PLYMOUTH

AND

E. H. MOORE, M.A.

ASSISTANT-MASTER IN THE HIGH SCHOOL, PLYMOUTH

*NEW EDITION*

RIVINGTONS

WATERLOO PLACE, LONDON

MDCCCLXXXIII

304. g. 102.



## *PREFACE*

AN attempt has been made in this Book to combine the teaching of Syntax and Accidence, and to indicate a method whereby the latter may be taught in the order required by the gradual development of the Simple Sentence. The common plan of entirely separating Syntax from Accidence, and teaching the whole or greater part of the latter before the pupil commences translation or composition, seems to have the effect of loading the boy's memory with an undigested mass of forms, of the practical use of which he has no experience. The beginning of translation is likely to be, on this method, a series of conjectures and gropings in the dark, and the mental confusion which accompanies such a beginning can only with difficulty, if at all, be reduced to anything like clear comprehension. The cause of the confusion is obvious: the types have been learnt parrot-fashion, one by one, but their practical use is thrust on the learner all at once.

The principle on which this book is based is that theory and practice should run in parallel lines; that as soon as a single Tense or Declension has been taught, abundant practice in its use should be afforded, and that this method should be followed till the Accidence, as far as the Regular Verbs, has been progressively mastered. Care has been taken that no form or construction shall be employed without previous explanation and example, and that, when such a form has once been employed, it shall appear again and again in the exercises. It is hoped that, when the pupil is then put into some easy author, the mere forms of the words will offer no difficulty and that his whole attention can be devoted to the constructions.

The Exercises are in the form of short disconnected sentences, the Authors believing that a form or construction can be thoroughly taught only by constant repetition, such as it is almost impossible to introduce into a connected narrative. It follows from the form of the Exercises, and from the exclusive use in them of pure verbs that they may be often uninteresting. This consequence has been deliberately accepted, it being thought far more important that a given point or set

of points should be thoroughly illustrated, than that the pupil should be amused. Moreover, though it must be admitted that, for translation from Latin or Greek into English, a story possessing some interest is better, *caeteris paribus*, than one that possesses none, it is very doubtful whether the same can be said of material for composition. The pupil reads the story with delight, but the process of turning it into Latin or Greek is equally irksome to him whether his material be Joe Miller or Johnson.

Considerable pains have been taken to preserve a uniform arrangement of matter throughout the book, the Accidence being exhibited and explained on the left hand, while the Exercises illustrating it and Notes on Construction are placed on the opposite right-hand page. The importance of uniformity and clearness to the eye (especially in books for young boys) is so familiar to experienced teachers that little justification may seem to be required of the attention here given to a merely mechanical arrangement; but the frequent neglect of this consideration indicates how easily its importance is overlooked.

The Authors wish to acknowledge the kind assistance

they have received from Mr. Arthur Sidgwick of Oxford,  
Rev. F. D. Morice of Rugby School, and Mr. E. D.  
Mansfield of Clifton College.

F. RITCHIE  
E. H. MOORE.

THE HIGH SCHOOL,  
PLYMOUTH, 1880.

## *C O N T E N T S.*

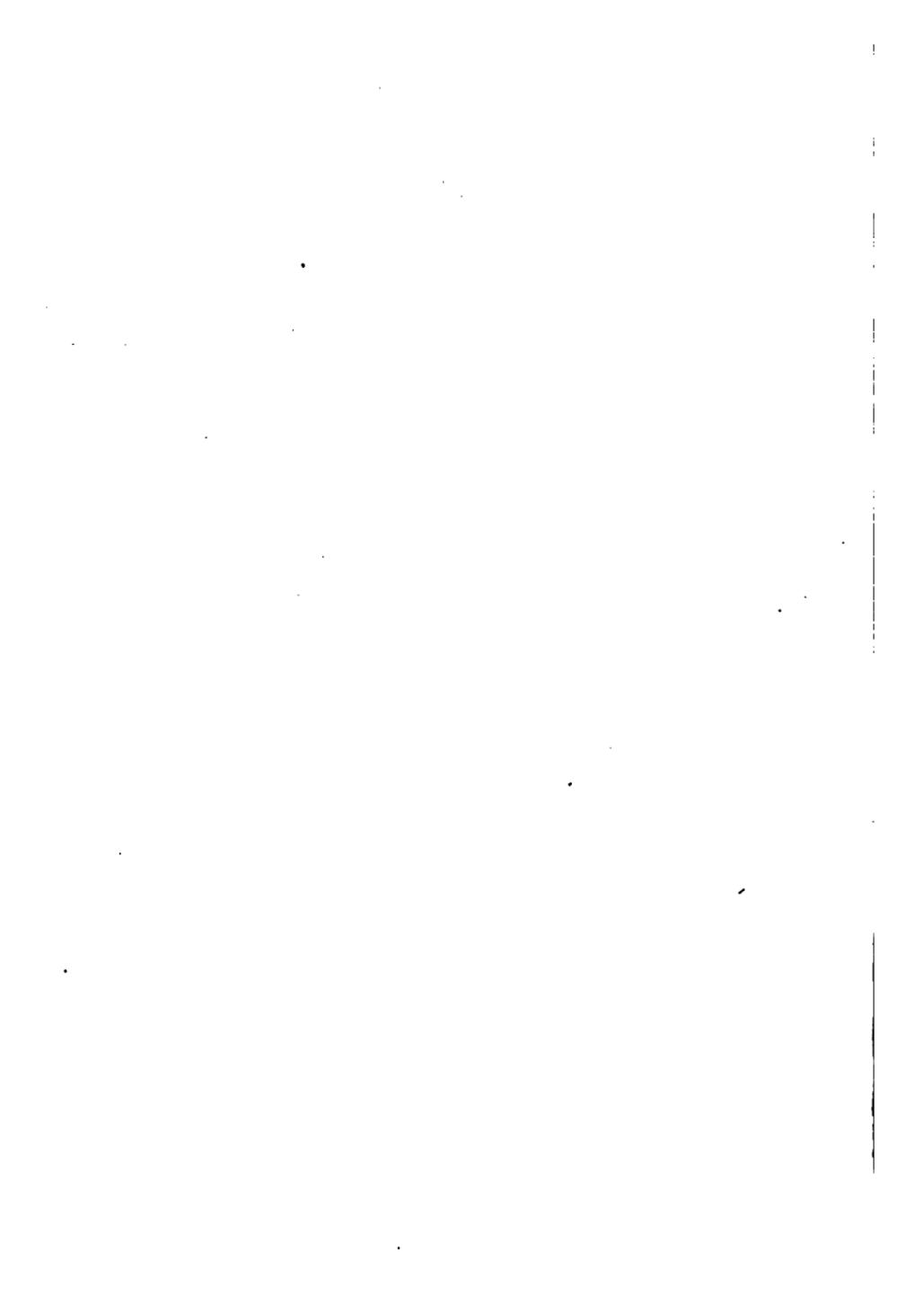
	PAGE
<b>Letters, Signs, Accents, etc., . . . . .</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Verb—Indicative Active, . . . . .</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Substantive and Adjective—Declensions 1 and 2, . . . . .</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Substantive and Adjective—3d Declension (Soft Vowel), . . . . .</b>	<b>30</b>
"        "        "        (Guttural and Labial), . . . . .	36
"        "        "        (Dentals), . . . . .	38
<b>Verb—Infinitive and Participles, Active, . . . . .</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>Verb—Indicative Passive, . . . . .</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>Substantive and Adjective—3d Declension (Semi-Vowels), . . . . .</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>Irregular Substantives and Adjectives, . . . . .</b>	<b>64</b>
<b>Numerals, . . . . .</b>	<b>68</b>
<b>Comparison of Adjectives, . . . . .</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>Adverbs, . . . . .</b>	<b>74</b>
<b>Verb—Infinitive and Participles Passive, . . . . .</b>	<b>76</b>
<b>Verb—Middle Voice, . . . . .</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>Verb—Imperative and Conjunctive (all Voices), . . . . .</b>	<b>84</b>
<b>Verb—Optative (all Voices), . . . . .</b>	<b>90</b>
<b>Pronouns, . . . . .</b>	<b>93</b>
<b>Tables, . . . . .</b>	<b>22, 34, 48, 62, 78, 96</b>

## NOTES ON SYNTAX.

NOTE		PAGE
1, 2, 3.	The Concords (of Verbs), . . . . .	7
4, 5.	The Article (use of), . . . . .	9
6.	Apposition, . . . . .	13
7.	Neuter Plural with Singular Verb, . . . . .	15
8-14.	Article with words qualifying Substantive, . . . . .	17
15.	Article used as Possessive Pronoun, . . . . .	33
16.	Article with Infinitive, . . . . .	41
17-18.	<i>πᾶς</i> and <i>ἐκών</i> , . . . . .	45
19.	Article with Participles, . . . . .	47
20, 21, 22.	<i>μεν</i> . . . . . <i>δέ</i> , . . . . .	51
23.	<i>καί</i> , . . . . .	57
24, 25.	Accusative, . . . . .	59
26, 27.	Dative, . . . . .	67
28.	<i>ημῖσυ</i> and <i>πολύς</i> , . . . . .	69
29-32.	Genitive, . . . . .	71
33.	Article with Middle, . . . . .	81
34.	Construction <i>παῦ-</i> <i>ω</i> , . . . . .	83
35, 36.	Commands, . . . . .	85
37.	<i>οὐ</i> and <i>μή</i> , . . . . .	89
38.	Wish, . . . . .	91
39.	Question, . . . . .	93
40.	Deliberative Conjunctive, . . . . .	95
41-45.	Pronouns, . . . . .	99
46.	<i>ἄλλος</i> and <i>ἕτερος</i> , . . . . .	107

*APPENDIX.*

	PAGE
Crasis, . . . . .	118
Accents, . . . . .	118
Enclitics, . . . . .	120
Accent in the Inflection of Substantives, etc., . . . . .	120
Notes on the Declensions, . . . . .	123
Table of Irregular Substantives, . . . . .	125
Irregular Comparison of Adjectives, . . . . .	126
Adverbs, . . . . .	127
Numerals, . . . . .	129
Verbs, . . . . .	130
VOCABULARY, . . . . .	137



## THE LETTERS.

§ I. THE Greek Alphabet consists of the following twenty-four letters:—

A	$\alpha$	Alpha	= a.
B	$\beta$	Beta	= b.
$\Gamma$	$\gamma$	Gamma	= g (always hard, as in 'good').
$\Delta$	$\delta$	Delta	= d.
E	$\epsilon$	Epsilon	= ē (sounded as e in 'net').
Z	$\zeta$	Zēta	= z (= dz).
H	$\eta$	Eta	= ē (sounded as ee in 'meet').
$\Theta$	$\theta$	Thēta	= th.
I	$\iota$	Iota	= i.
K	$\kappa$	Kappa	= k.
$\Lambda$	$\lambda$	Lambda	= l.
M	$\mu$	Mu	= m.
N	$\nu$	Nu	= n.
$\Xi$	$\xi$	Xi	= x (= ks).
O	$\circ$	Omicron	= ɔ (sounded as o in 'spot').
P	$\pi$	Pi	= p.
R	$\rho$	Rho	= rh, r.
$\Sigma$	$\sigma$ s	Sigma	= s (s only used at the end of a word, as στασις).
T	$\tau$	Tau	= t.
Y	$\upsilon$	Upsilon	= u.
$\Phi$	$\phi$	Phi	= ph.
X	$\chi$	Chi	= ch (sounded hard, as in 'chord').
$\Psi$	$\psi$	Psi	= ps (= πσ).
$\Omega$	$\omega$	Omega	= ɔ (sounded as o in 'lone').

N.B.— $\gamma\gamma$  = ng, as in 'sing.'

$\gamma\kappa$  and  $\gamma\chi$  = nk, as in 'bank.'

$\gamma\xi$  = nx, as in 'lynx.'

Of the above,  $\alpha$ ,  $\epsilon$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\iota$ ,  $\circ$ ,  $v$ ,  $\omega$  are *vowels*, the rest *consonants*.

F Digamma is an obsolete letter.

## **§ 2. Vowels.—The vowels are divided into—**

(i) Hard,  $a$ ,  $\epsilon$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $o$ ,  $\omega$ ; (ii) Soft,  $\iota$ ,  $v$ .

Of these —, e, o are Short; η, ω are Long; a, i, u are Doubtful.

## **The combination of Vowels produces—**

(1) *Diphthongs*.—When a hard vowel is followed by a soft, a Diphthong is formed.

If the hard vowel is *short*, the Diphthong is *Proper*.

If the hard vowel is short, the Diphthong is Proper.  
If the hard vowel is long, the Diphthong is Improper.

	VOWELS.			DIPHTHONGS.							
	Hard.	Soft.		Hard followed by Soft Vowel.							
Short, .	ă	ĕ	o	t	ău	av	ĕi	ĕv	oĭ	ou	Proper.
Long, .	ă	η	ω	v	ă	(ăv)	η	ηv	ω	ωv	Improper.

OBS. 1. A with a long vowel is written underneath (as subscriptum) unless the long vowel is a Capital.

**Obs. 2.** *v*, *t*, occasionally combine to form the Diphthong *vt*.

(2) *Contraction*.—When a hard vowel is followed by a hard vowel, Contraction occurs.

	VOWELS.					DIPHTHONGS.				
	a	e	η	o	ω	αι	ει	οι	ου	ηι
a	ā	ā	ā	w	w	—	ā	ā	w	ā
e	η	ει	η	ου	ω	η	ει	οι	ου	ηι
o	ω	ου	ω	ου	ω	—	οι	αι	ου	οι

Any of the three vowels in the left-hand column followed by any of the vowels or diphthongs in the top row, will produce the contraction indicated by the table; thus  $e+a=y$ .

### § 3. Single vowels are also liable to change.

I. *Flexional lengthening*, chiefly used in forming tenses, is the lengthening of a short vowel into the corresponding long vowel or diphthong: thus *e* may become *ɛ*.

II. *Compensatory lengthening* is the lengthening of a short vowel into the corresponding long vowel or diphthong, to compensate for the loss of consonants; thus *λεων* for *λεοντίς*).

**III. Elision** is the cutting off of a short vowel at the end of a word when the following word begins with a vowel; *ravr' éorti* for *ravrora éorti*. Sometimes the vowels *ı* and *e* are protected from elision by the addition of *v*; thus *λυνωνι(v) ἀνθρωπον*.

---

#### § 4. Consonants may be classified—

A. According to the *organ* used in pronunciation.

- (a) Gutturals, *i.e.* throat-sounds, κ, γ, χ, γ=ν.
- (b) Dentals, *i.e.* tooth-sounds, τ, δ, θ, ν, σ.
- (c) Labials, *i.e.* lip-sounds, π, β, φ, μ.

B. According to the *force* used in pronunciation.

- (a) Mutes (which cannot be pronounced without a vowel),  
Hard, κ, τ, π; Soft, γ, δ, β; Aspirated, χ, θ, φ.
- (b) Semivowels (which can be pronounced without a vowel),  
Nasals, γ=ν, ν, μ; Spirants, σ, Φ; Liquids, λ, ρ.

MUTES.				SEMIVOWELS.		
	HARD.	SOFT.	ASPIRATES.	NASALS.	SPIRANTS.	LIQUIDS.
GUTTURALS,	κ	γ	χ	γ=ν		
DENTALS,	τ	δ	θ	ν	σ	λ, ρ
LABIALS,	π	β	φ	μ	Φ	

N.B.—The double letters ξ, ξ̄, ψ are formed by the union of κs, δs, πs respectively.

No consonant except ν, ρ, s (ξ and ψ) can stand at the end of a word. Exceptions—ούκ, ἐκ.

---

#### § 5. Consonants are liable to certain changes.

- (i) *Assimilation* is the changing of the first of two consonants so as to make it of the same force as the second; thus τ being a hard consonant, any Guttural standing before it becomes κ. So too when a vowel has been elided before an aspirated vowel (see p. 2, § 3, III.) the final consonant becomes (if possible) an aspirate; thus δφ' ἡμων̄ for δτο ἡμων̄.
- (ii) *Dissimilation* is the changing of a consonant so as to give it a different force from another with which it stands; thus before a Dental another Dental becomes σ.
- (iii) *Elision* is the dropping of a consonant; thus Dentals drop before σ.

## SIGNS, STOPS, ACCENTS.

**§ 6. *Breathings*.**—A vowel (or  $\rho$ ) standing at the beginning of a word, has above it one of the following signs, which are called *Breathings* :—

- ['] Rough Breathing, Aspirated =  $h$ , as  $\xi\xi\omega$  pronounced *hexo*.
- ['] Smooth     ,,     Un-aspirated as  $\dot{\epsilon}\dot{\xi}\omega$      ,,     *exo*.

OBS. 1. Initial  $v$  or  $\rho$  always takes the rough breathing, as  $\dot{v}\pi\tau\alpha$ ,  $\dot{\rho}\epsilon\omega$ .

OBS. 2. Breathings are placed over the second vowel of a diphthong, as *oīos*; and to the left of capitals, *'Αρχιας*.

*Apostrophe* is the sign ['] of the elision of a vowel at the end of a word, as *ταντ' ἐστι* for *ταντα ἐστι* (see p. 2, § 3).

*Stops*.—Full stop [.] and comma [,] are the same as in English.  
The colon or semicolon is placed above the line,  $\dot{\epsilon}\chi\omega\nu\sigma\cdot$   
The note of interrogation is the English semicolon [:]=?

*Diaeresis* is the sign " placed over the latter of two vowels to show that they do not form a diphthong, but are sounded separately; *παῑs* pronounced *pa-is*.

*Accents*.—There are two accents in Greek, viz., the *acute'* and the *circumflex* ^ or ~. Under certain circumstances the direction of the acute accent is changed thus `: it is then called the *grave accent*. Accents are placed (like the *Breathings*) over the second letter of a diphthong, and to the left of a capital letter: thus *φεύγει*, *Ἐλλῆν*. When the breathing and the circumflex come upon the same syllable, the circumflex is placed above the breathing: thus *οīros*. (For rules of Accent see Appendix, p. 118.)

## EXERCISE I.

The following letters offer most difficulty to the beginner :—

$\Gamma, \gamma$	= <i>g.</i>	$\Lambda, \lambda$	= <i>l.</i>	$P, \rho$	= <i>r.</i>
$\Delta, \delta$	= <i>d.</i>	$M, \mu$	= <i>m.</i>	$\Sigma, \sigma$	= <i>s.</i>
$Z, \zeta$	= <i>z.</i>	$N, \nu$	= <i>n.</i>	$\Phi, \phi$	= <i>ph.</i>
$H, \eta$	= <i>ɛ.</i>	$\Xi, \xi$	= <i>x.</i>	$X, \chi$	= <i>k (h).</i>
$\Theta, \theta$	= <i>th.</i>	$\Pi, \pi$	= <i>p.</i>	$\Psi, \psi$	= <i>ps.</i>

Read or write in English letters :—

1. ταν, τεν, την, τον, των, τυν, τιν.
2. βαλ, γεν, δακ, ζην, θηρ, κελ, λαβ, μων.
3. νυν, ξιφ, ποδ, ριπ, συν, φιλ, χην, ψαμ.
4. βλαβ, γραφ, γλαρ, γνω, δρυς, θριξ, θλιβ.
5. κλεψ, κρυβ, κταν, πνυξ, προς, πλακ, πτωξ.
6. τρεφ, τλην, φλεβ, φρην, χλωρ, χρωμ, φθαρ.
7. ταιν, νανν, λειπ, φενυ, τοιν, του, δρας, τηρ, τψ.
8. ῥν, ῥν, εῑς, εῑς, ήν, ήν, έξ, έξ, έν, έν, ού, ού.
  
1. οίος, οίος, μουσα, κριτης, ριπτω, ἀνθρωπος, νεανιας.
2. ἐρβίπτον, παιει, παιδευεις, πανουσι, πνευματων, παγτοιου.
3. εὐελπις, ξιφος, ἔγγυς, λογχη, στασις, ζυγον, ἵππος.
4. ἀναγκαιων, παιδευοιεν, εὐαγγελος, λελυκυια, τετυφθαι.
5. λελιυσθαι, φθειροιεν, ἑτυφθησαν, φθησομαι, κατγεσαν.
6. τυφθησεσθε, τετυφια, ἀποθηγκω, φοβεισθω.
7. Γλαυκος, Διομηδης, Ἡβη, Θραξ, Δακων, Σενοφων.
8. Περογης, Ροδιος, Σωκρατης, Υβλα, Ζενς, Φιλιππος.
9. Χαλκις, Ψαμμετιχος, Ξερξης, Προκλης, Διονυσος.

Write in Greek letters the following, *as pronounced* :—

- 1. then, been, sin, fil, bal, dak, tone, pan.
- 2. kel, lab, tin, meen, fan, rip, keen, psam.
- 3. pod, dap, gar, teen, mone, mune, thon.
- 4. graf, blab, glar, dran, thrax, thlib.
- 5. plak, pros, krib, klep, pleen, crone, prin.
- 6. flob, tref, freen, tleen, chrome, chlore, phthar.
- 7. toin, naun, bou, clang, bank.
- 8. en, hen, hose, how, een, ose, ow, heen.
- 9. (*Capitals*) gad, peel, seer, thaps, spree, xen, dram.

## T H E V E R B.

§ 7. In the Greek Verb there are—

- i. Three Persons, viz., First, Second, Third.
- ii. Three Numbers, „ Singular, Dual, Plural.
- iii. Six Tenses—  
Three Primary, „ Present, Future, Perfect.  
Three Historic, „ Imperfect, Aorist, Pluperfect.
- iv. Three Moods of the Verb Finite, viz., Indicative, Imperative, Conjunctive.
- v. Three Verb-Nouns of the Verb Infinite, viz., Infinitive, Participles, Verbal Adjectives.
- vi. Three Voices, viz., Active, Middle, Passive.

OBS. 1. The Dual Number is used when the Subject consists of *two Persons or Things*.

OBS. 2. Some Verbs have also a Future Perfect Tense (Primary).

OBS. 3. The Conjunctive, which includes the Optative, is used only in Simple Sentences : it becomes the Subjunctive (Primary and Historic) in dependent Clauses.

OBS. 4. The use of the Middle Voice is explained page 80.

The *Conjugations* are two—

- (i) Verbs whose 1st. Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. ends in -ω.
- (ii)

The *Stem* is that part of the Verb to which the " inflections which indicate Person, Number, Tense, etc. are attached.

The *Verb-Stem* is the stem in its simplest form, and from it most of the tenses are formed ; the Present and Imperfect, however, are formed from the *Present-Stem*, which is not always identical with the Verb-Stem. In all Verbs used in Part I. the *Verb-Stem and Present-Stem are identical in form*.

§ 8. PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE (*Primary*).

	FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.
S. 1.	Present-Stem + ω	λύ-ω	I loose, am
	„ „ + εις	λύ-εις	loosing, or
	„ „ + ει	λύ-ει	do loose, etc.
D. 2.	„ „ + ετον	λύ-ετον	
	„ „ + ετον	λύ-ετον	
	„ „ + ομεν	λύ-ομεν	
P. 1.	„ „ + ετε	λύ-ετε	
	„ „ + ουσι(ν)	λύ-ουσι(ν)	

OBS. 5. The (ν) placed at the end of 3d Pers. Pl. is only used when the next word begins with a vowel ; it is called Paragogic (ν). See p. 2, § 3, III.

## THE SENTENCE.

§ 9. Sentences are either Simple or Compound.

*Simple Sentences.*—A Simple Sentence has three possible forms, viz., the Statement, Command, Question.\* Every sentence must contain—1. a Subject; 2. a Predicate.

1. The Subject is that *about which something is said*: it may be either a substantive or some word or words standing for a substantive, either expressed or understood in the verb.
2. The Predicate is that *which is said about the subject*: it may be—  
(i) a verb; (ii) a verb with its object; (iii) the copula (*i.e.* the verb '*to be*'), or any copulative verb with its complement.

## EXAMPLE.

SUBJECT.	PREDICATE.	NATURE OF PREDICATE.
Man	lives.	Verb.
Man	needs food.	Verb + Object.
Man	is mortal.	Copula + Complement.

All other words in the sentence are qualifications of the Subject or Predicate.

## GENERAL SYNTAX NOTES.

- NOTE 1. The Verb agrees in Number and Person with the Nominative of its subject.  
 2. A Transitive Verb governs an Accusative Case.  
 3. The Complement, which may be a Substantive or Adjective, agrees with the Subject as far as possible.

## EXERCISE II.

*τι-ω, I honour.*      *παιδεύ-ω, I educate.*      *κωλύ-ω, I hinder.*  
*ταλ-ω, I strike.*      *πιστεύ-ω, I trust (Dat.).*      *θηρεύ-ω, I hunt.*

1. *τι-ω. παιδεύ-ει. πιστεύ-ομεν. κωλύ-ετε.*
2. *κωλύ-ει. θηρεύ-εις. πιστεύ-ουσιν. παιδεύ-ετε. τι-ομεν.*
3. *πιστεύ-ετον. πιστεύ-ετε. κωλύ-ετον. τι-εις. τι-ομεν.*
4. *παιδεύ-ετε. θηρεύ-εις. κωλύ-ω. τι-ει. πιστεύ-ετον.*
5. *κωλύ-ουσι. θηρεύ-ετε. παιδεύ-εις. πιστεύ-ετον.*

1. He trusts. Thou strikest. I honour. Ye two hunt.
2. We educate. Ye do trust. They do strike. Thou trustest.
3. He does strike. Ye two honour. We hunt. They hinder.
4. Ye educate. They are honouring. We trust. He is striking.
5. I do educate. They are hunting. Thou trustest. Ye trust.

\* The first thirty-five Exercises consist of simple statements only.

## S U B S T A N T I V E S.

§ IO. Greek Substantives have—

*Three Numbers*—Singular, Dual, Plural.

*Five Cases*—Nominative, Vocative, Accusative, Genitive, Dative.

Case and Number are indicated by *Terminations* appended to the Stem.

The *Stem* is that part of the word which remains (generally) unchanged.

The *Character* is the last letter of the *Stem*.

The *Genders* are three—Masculine, Feminine, Neuter.

The *Declensions* are three, and are determined by the Character.

1st Declension—Stems ending in *a*.

2d            "            "            "            ο or ω.

3d            "            (i)            "            ι or υ (soft vowels).  
               "            (ii)            "            consonants.

§ II. FIRST DECLENSION (Α STEM). MASCULINE.

There are two forms of Masculine Substantives of the First Declension :—

1. Nom. in *-as* from stems with pure character, as Stem *νεάνια*, Nom. *νεάνιας*.
2. Nom. in *-ης* from stems with impure character, as Stem *πολίτα*, Nom. *πολίτης*.

N.B.—A vowel is said to be *pure* when preceded by ε, ι, or ρ.

STEM, . . . . ENGLISH, . . . .	νεάνια, Masc. youth.	πολίτα, Masc. citizen.
SING. <i>Nom.</i> <i>Voc.</i> <i>Acc.</i> <i>Gen.</i> <i>Dat.</i>	νεάνιας νεάνια νεάνιαν νεάνιου νεάνιᾳ	πολίτης πολίτα πολίτην πολίτου πολίτῃ
DUAL, <i>N. V. A.</i> <i>G. D.</i>	νεάνια νεάνιαιν	πολίτα πολίταιν
PLUR. <i>N. V.</i> <i>Acc.</i> <i>Gen.</i> <i>Dat.</i>	νεάνιαι νεάνιας νεάνιών νεάνιαις	πολίται πολίτας πολίτων πολίταις

## THE ARTICLE.

The Definite Article 'the' is expressed in Greek, and is declined thus:—

	SINGULAR.			DUAL.			PLURAL.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>Nom.</i>	δ	ἡ	τό	τώ (τά)	τώ	τώ	οι	αι	τά
<i>Acc.</i>	τόν	τήν	τό						
<i>Gen.</i>	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	τοῦν (ταῖν)	τοῦν	τοῦν	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
<i>Dat.</i>	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ						

## EXERCISE III.

- |                              |                                |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| δ νεανίς (a), youth.         | δ στρατιώτης (a), soldier.     |
| δ ταμίας (a), steward.       | δ ποιητής (a), poet.           |
| δ πολίτης (a), citizen.      | δ Πέρσης (a), Persian.         |
| δ εὐεργέτης (a), benefactor. | δ Ἀλκιβιάδης* (a), Alcibiades. |
| δ ναύτης (a), sailor.        | ἐστι(ν) = is.                  |
| δ νομοθέτης (a), lawgiver.   | καὶ = and.                     |

NOTE 4. The Article distinguishes the Subject from the Complement.

- τοῦ ταμίου. τῷ εὐεργέτῃ. τῶν ναυτῶν. Ὡ νομοθέτα.
- οἱ νεανίαι ταῦ-οντι. δ ποιητής παιδεύ-ει. οἱ Πέρσαι τί-οντι.
- κωλύ-ομεν τοὺς στρατιώτας. παιδεύ-ει τὸν πολίτας. τί-ει
- δ ταμίας τί-ει Ἀλκιβιάδην. οἱ ναῦται κωλύ-οντι τὸν Πέρσην.
- Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐστὶν εὐεργέτης τῶν ποιητῶν καὶ τοῦ ναύτου.
- δ ναύτης καὶ οἱ στρατιώται κωλύ-οντι τὸν πολίτας.
- δ ποιητής ἐστιν εὐεργέτης τοῦ νεανίου. παιδεύ-ετε. τί-εις.
- οἱ ναῦται καὶ οἱ στρατιώται πιστεύ-οντι τῷ νομοθέτῃ.
- Ω ποιητὰ, παιδεύ-εις τοὺς πολίτας. Ὡ Ἀλκιβιάδη, θηρεύ-εις.
- Ω πολίται, πιστεύ-ετε τῷ νομοθέτῃ καὶ τοὺς ναύταις.
  
- Thou honourest. He strikes. We educate. Ye trust.
- The stewards trust. The sailor strikes. The youth hunts.
- We educate the citizens. Thou dost hinder the sailors.
- The Persians hinder Alcibiades. We honour the soldiers.
- The steward is the benefactor of the sailor. O Alcibiades !
- The poet educates the citizens and the lawgivers.
- The Persian is the benefactor of the two youths. O poet !
- The lawgivers trust the sailors and the soldiers.
- The sailors are striking the steward and the youths.
- The lawgivers and the poets educate the citizens.

\* Voc. Ἀλκιβιάδη. See Appendix, p. 123.

**§ 12. FUTURE INDICATIVE ACTIVE (Primary).**

	FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.
S. 1.	Verb-Stem + σω	λύ-σω	<i>I shall or will loose, etc.</i>
	,, + σεις	λύ-σεις	
	,, + σει	λύ-σει	
D. 2.	,, + στον	λύ-στον	
	,, + στον	λύ-στον	
	,, + στον	λύ-στον	
Pl. 1.	,, + σομεν	λύ-σομεν	
	,, + στε	λύ-στε	
	,, + σουσι(ν)	λύ-σουσι(ν)	

OBS. 1. It will be observed that the Personal Endings of the Future are the same as those of the Present with σ prefixed.

**§ 13. FIRST DECLENSION (Α STEM). FEMININE.**

There are three forms of Fem. Subst. of the First Declension :—

1. Nom. in -α pure from pure stems. as Stem θύρα, Nom. θύρα.
2. Nom. in -α impure from impure *short* stems, as Stem μοῦσα, Nom. μοῦσα.
3. Nom. in -η impure from impure *long* stems, as Stem ἀρχā, Nom. ἀρχή.

STEM, ENGLISH,	θύρα, Fem. door.	μοῦσα, Fem. muse.	ἀρχā, Fem. beginning.
SING. N. V.	θύρα	μοῦσα	ἀρχή
	θύρāν	μοῦσαν	ἀρχῆν
	θύρās	μοῦσης	ἀρχῆς
	θύρā	μοῦση	ἀρχῆ
DUAL, N. V. A. G.D.	θύρā	μούσā	ἀρχā
	θύραιν	μούσαιν	ἀρχান
PLUR. N. V.	θύρai	μοῦσai	ἀρχai
Acc.	θύρas	μούσas	ἀρχás
Gen.	θυρῶn	μοῦσῶn	ἀρχῶn
Dat.	θύρais	μοῦσais	ἀρχaiς

OBS. 2. The 1st form of declension retains α through all cases of Sing.  
 ,, 2d        "        "        changes α to η in Gen. and Dat. Sing.  
 ,, 3d        "        "        retains η through all cases of Sing.

## EXERCISE IV.

ἡ ἐκκλησία (a), assembly.	ἡ θάλασσα (a), sea.
ἡ ἀλήθεια (a), truth.	ἡ Μοῦσα (a), Muse.
ἡ θύρα (a), door.	ἡ ἀρχή (a), beginning, origin.
ἡ στρατεῖα (a), expedition.	ἡ Ἐλένη (a), Helen.
ἡ δέσποινα (a), mistress.	ἡ ἀνάγκη (a), necessity.
εἰσὶ(ν), are, οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, not.	ἡ ἀρετή (a), virtue.

N.B.—οὐ is used before a consonant, οὐκ before a vowel,  
οὐχ before an aspirated vowel.

NOTE 5. The Definite Article, though often omitted in English, must be expressed in Greek before *Abstract Substantives*, so η ἀρετή = virtue. Before proper names the Definite Article is only used, (i) when the name has been recently mentioned, or attention is drawn to its celebrity ; (ii) with names of Peoples and Countries, which are really Adjectives, as οἱ Πέρσαι.

- τῆς ἐκκλησίας. τῶν θυρῶν. τῇ θαλάσσῃ. τῆς δεσποίνης.
- ἡ ἐκκλησία πιστεύσει. αἱ Μούσαι τί-οισι. κωλύ-σομεν.
- παι-ομεν τὰς θύρας. οἱ ναῦται οὐ πιστεύσουσι τῇ θαλάσσῃ.
- ἡ δέσποινα τί-ει τὴν ἀλήθειαν. οὐ κωλύ-σετε τὴν ἀρετήν.
- ἡ ἀλήθεια ἀρχή ἔστι τῆς ἀρετῆς. οὐ τί-οισι τὴν Ἐλένην.
- οἱ ποιηταὶ πιστεύονται τὰς Μούσας. παιδεύ-σεις, Ὡ Μοῦσα.
- Ἐλένη παί-ει τὰς θύρας. παιδεύ-σετε τὸν νεανίαν.
- ἡ ἀνάγκη κωλύ-σει τὴν δεσποίναν καὶ τὸν ταμίαν.
- οἱ νομοθέται παιδεύονται τὰς εκκλησίας, Ὡ Ἀλκιβιάδη.
- Ὥ ποιητὰ, τί-ομεν τὰς Μούσας. αἱ θύραι κωλύ-σουσι.

- Of the sea. For the Muse. Of the Muses. Of the mistress.
- Of the two doors. For the necessity. To the mistresses.
- The doors will hinder Helen. We will trust the assembly.
- The poet honours the Muses. The sea hinders the expedition.
- Truth is the beginning of the virtues. Thou wilt hunt.
- Necessity will educate the assembly. We trust the Muses.
- The mistress honours the assembly. Ye will hinder Helen.
- O Helen, thou doest honour the lawgivers and the assembly.
- They honour the Muses and are benefactors of the youths.
- The soldiers trust not the sea. O youths, ye honour virtue.

## A U G M E N T.

§ 14. The three Historic Tenses (see p. 6) of the Indicative, viz. Imperfect, Aorist, Pluperfect, have a sign of Past Time, which consists of the letter *ε* prefixed to the stem, and is called the *Augment*.

The Augment is—(i) Syllabic; (ii) Temporal.

*Syllabic Augment*—when the verb begins with a consonant, *ε* is prefixed, and the word is thus lengthened by a syllable; thus, stem *λυ* becomes, when Augmented, *ἐ-λυ*.

*N.B.*—If the verb begins with *ρ*, the *ρ* is doubled in Augmentation; thus, stem *ριτ-* becomes *ἔρριτ-*.

*Temporal Augment* is used when the verb begins with a vowel, and is explained p. 24.

§ 15. IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE (*Historic*).

	FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.
S. 1.	Augment + Pres. St. + <i>ov</i>	ἐ-λυ-ον	<i>I was loosing,</i> etc.
	," , " + <i>es</i>	ἐ-λυ-ες	
	," , " + <i>ε(ν)</i>	ἐ-λυ-ε(ν)	
D. 2.	," , " + <i>ετον</i>	ἐ-λύ-ετον	
	," , " + <i>ετην</i>	ἐ-λυ-έτην	
PL 1.	," , " + <i>ομεν</i>	ἐ-λύ-ομεν	
	," , " + <i>ετε</i>	ἐ-λύ-ετε	
	," , " + <i>ον</i>	ἐ-λυ-ον	

OBS. Besides the ordinary meaning of the Imperfect, viz., *I was loosing*, this tense also expresses continuous, repeated, or attempted action.

So *ἐ-παι-ον* = *I used to strike*, or *kept on striking*.

*ἐ-κώ-λυον* = *I began to hinder*, or *tried to hinder*.

## EXERCISE V.

<i>vai-w, I dwell.</i>	<i>χώρα (a), land, country.</i>
<i>φονεύ-w, I slay.</i>	<i>οἰκία (a), house.</i>
<i>κολακεύ-w, I flatter.</i>	<i>ύλη (a), a wood.</i>
<i>στρατεύ-w, I march.</i>	<i>γλώσσα (a), tongue.</i>
<i>δυναστεύ-w, I am ruler of (Gen.).</i>	<i>λῃστής (a), robber.</i>
<i>ἐν, in, on, among (Dat.).</i>	<i>εἰς, into, towards (Acc.).</i>

NOTE 6. A Substantive may be described or defined by a second Substantive, which agrees with the first and is said to be in Apposition to it. If the first be the name of an individual, only the Substantive in Apposition can take the article, so Ἀλκιβιάδης ὁ νομοθέτης.

1. ἔ-ναι-εις. ἔ-φονεύ-ομεν. κωλύ-σει. ἔ-κολακεύ-ετε.
2. ή δέσποινα ἔ-τι-ε τὸν νεανίαν. ἔ-φονεύ-ετε τὸν ναύτην.
3. Ὁ Πέρσης κωλύ-ει τὴν στρατείαν καὶ δυναστεύ-σει τῆς χώρας.
4. ὁ λῃστής ἔ-ναι-εν ἐν τῷ ὄλγῳ καὶ ἔ-φόνευ-ε τοὺς πολίτας.
5. οἱ ποιηταὶ εἰσιν ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ καὶ τί-οντι τοὺς πολίτας.
6. Ἀλκιβιάδης ὁ εὐεργέτης οὐ κολακεύ-σει τοὺς νομοθέτας.
7. οἱ στρατιῶται καὶ οἱ λῃσταὶ ἔ-φόνευ-ον τοὺς ταρίας.
8. Ω-νεανία, κολακεύ-εις τὸν Πέρσην. οὐ τί-εις τὴν ἀλήθειαν.
9. οἱ ναῦται καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἔ-πιστευ-ον τῇ θαλάσσῃ.
10. Ἀλκιβιάδης ἔστιν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ καὶ κωλύ-σει τὴν στρατείαν.
11. τῷ λήστῃ ἔ-ναι-έτην ἐν τῷ ὄλγῳ καὶ ἔ-φονευ-έτην τοὺς ναύτας.
12. ὁ ποιητὴς ἔ-ναι-εν ἐν τῷ οἰκίᾳ καὶ ἔ-παιδευ-ε τοὺς νεανίας.

1. Ye were dwelling. They were flattering. Thou slayest.
2. Of the robber. In the land. We march into the wood.
3. The Persian is ruler of the sea and will slay the sailors.
4. The poet was dwelling in the house and was flattering.
5. The soldiers are in the wood and will march into the land.
6. Alcibiades trusts the soldiers and hinders the citizens.
7. O steward ! thou wilt not flatter Helen the mistress.
8. The soldiers were slaying the Persians in the woods.
9. O Muses ! ye educate the poets and honour the virtues.
10. We are rulers of the assembly and of the lawgivers.
11. The lawgivers are benefactors of the soldiers and sailors.
12. The robber used to dwell in the wood and slay the citizens.

§ 16. (WEAK) AORIST INDICATIVE (*Historic*).

		FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.
S.	1.	Aug. + Verb-Stem + <i>σα</i>	ἔλυ-σα	
	2.	," , + <i>σας</i>	ἔλυ-σις	
	3.	," , + <i>σε(ν)</i>	ἔλυ-σε(ν)	
D.	2.	," , + <i>σατον</i>	ἔλύ-σατον	
	3.	," , + <i>σατην</i>	ἔλυ-σάτην	
PL.	1.	," , + <i>σαμεν</i>	ἔλύ-σαμεν	
	2.	," , + <i>σατε</i>	ἔλύ-σατε	
	3.	," , + <i>σαν</i>	ἔλυ-σαν	

Obs. The Aorist (derived from ἀ-θριστος=undefined) refers indefinitely to past time: thus ἔλυ-σα=I loosed. The Aorist must be carefully distinguished from the Imperfect=I was loosing, and the Perfect=I have loosed.

## § 17. SECOND DECLENSION (O STEMS).

The Nominative of Masc. and Fem. Subst. with character O ends in -os.

The Nominative of Neut. Subst. with character O ends in -οιν. Neuter Subst. have Nom. Voc. Acc. alike in all numbers, and in Plural these cases end in α.

STEM, . . .	νόμο, Masc. law.	δώρο, Neut. gift.
ENGLISH, . . .		
SING. <i>Nom.</i>	νόμος	δῶρον
<i>Voc.</i>	νόμε	δῶρον
<i>Acc.</i>	νόμον	δῶρον
<i>Gen.</i>	νόμου	δώρου
<i>Dat.</i>	νόμῳ	δώρῳ
DUAL, <i>N. V. A</i>	νόμω	δώρω
<i>G. D.</i>	νόμοιν	δώροιν
PLUR. <i>N. V.</i>	νόμοι	δῶρα
<i>Acc.</i>	νόμοις	δῶρα
<i>Gen.</i>	νόμων	δώρων
<i>Dat.</i>	νόμοις	δώροις

Feminine Substantives (O Stems), of which there are few, are declined like the Masculine.

## EXERCISE VI.

ὁ νόμος (ο), <i>law.</i>	ὁ στρατηγός (ο), <i>general.</i>
ὁ δοῦλος (ο), <i>slave.</i>	ἡ νῆσος (ο), <i>island.</i>
ὁ ἄνθρωπος (ο), <i>man.</i>	ἡ ὁδός (ο), <i>way, road.</i>
ὁ πόλεμος (ο), <i>war.</i>	τὸ δῶρον (ο), <i>gift.</i>
ὁ θεός (ο), ( <i>Voc.</i> θεός), <i>god.</i>	τὸ σημεῖον (ο), <i>sign, mark.</i>
ὁ ύπνος (ο), <i>sleep.</i>	τὸ ἱμάτιον (ο), <i>garment.</i>
ἐπί, <i>against</i> (Prep. Acc.).	

NOTE 7. Contrary to the general rule, Neuter Plural Substantives, standing as subject to a sentence, require in Greek a Singular Verb.

1. τοῦ νόμου. τῶν θεῶν. τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ. τὰ δῶρα. τῆς νήσου.
2. ἐ-κολάκευ-σε. ἐ-στράτευ-σαν. ἐ-φονεύ-σαμεν. ἐ-παι-σας.
3. ὁ δοῦλος ἐ-παι-σε τὸν ναύτην. τί-ομεν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους.
4. οἱ λῆσται ναί-οντιν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ. δυναστεύ-ει τῆς θαλάσσης.
5. ὁ ύπνος δῶρόν ἔστι τῶν θεῶν. πιστεύ-ομεν τοὺς θεούς.
6. Ἀλκιβιάδης ὁ στρατηγός ἐ-στράτευ-σεν ἐπὶ τὸν Πέρσας.
7. ἡ ἀρετὴ καὶ ἡ ἀλήθεια εἴσι δῶρα τῶν θεῶν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους.
8. τὰ ἱμάτια ἔστι σημεῖον τοῦ πολέμου τοῖς πολίταις.
9. οἱ δοῦλοι ἐ-φόνευ-σαν Ἀλκιβιάδην τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐν τῷ ὁδῷ.
10. οἱ νεανίαι καὶ οἱ ναῦται ἐ-ναι-ον ἐν τῇ νήσῳ καὶ ἐ-θήρευ-ον.
11. στρατεύ-σεις ἐπὶ τὸν Πέρσας καὶ δυναστεύ-σεις τῆς χώρας.
12. ἡ γλώσσα ἀρχή ἔστι τοῦ πολέμου. πιστεύ-ω τοῖς σημείοις.

1. Of the slave. In the island. Of the gifts. To the gods. O man !
2. Ye flattered. They struck. Thou didst hinder. We slew.
3. The lawgivers trust the gods and educate the citizens.
4. The Persians were dwelling in the island and ruling the sea.
5. The gifts are a mark of virtue. Ye hindered the slaves.
6. We trusted the soldiers and marched against the Persians.
7. O slave ! thou didst slay the poet and the youth on the road.
8. Sleep is the gift of the gods, and is a sign of virtue.
9. The steward was dwelling in the house. They flattered.
10. Ye were rulers of the sea and did slay the sailors.
11. The men flatter the citizens and do not honour the gods.
12. The general trusted the signs and marched into the land.

## § 18.

## ADJECTIVES.

The Declension of Adjectives, which corresponds to that of Substantives, indicates by its terminations not only Number and Case, but also Gender.

Adjectives may have in the Nominative

3 Terminations, *i.e.* one for each Gender.

2        "        *i.e.* one for *M.F.*, and one for *N.*

1 Termination, *i.e.* one for all three Genders.

## § 19. ADJECTIVES CORRESPONDING TO 1ST AND 2D DECL. OF SUBST.

Adjectives of three terminations, in -os -η -ov, or -os -a -ov, follow the 2d and 1st Decl. of Subst.

STEM, ENGLISH,	MASC. καλο <i>beautiful.</i>	FEM. καλα	NEUT. καλο	MASC. δίκαιο	FEM. δίκαια	NEUT. δίκαιο
SING. <i>N.</i>	καλός	καλή	καλόν	δίκαιος	δίκαια	δίκαιον
<i>V.</i>	καλέ	καλή	καλόν	δίκαιε	δίκαια	δίκαιον
<i>A.</i>	καλόν	καλήν	καλόν	δίκαιον	δίκαιαν	δίκαιον
<i>G.</i>	καλοῦ	καλῆς	καλοῦ	δίκαιου	δίκαιας	δίκαιον
<i>D.</i>	καλῷ	καλῇ	καλῷ	δίκαιψ	δίκαιῃ	δίκαιῳ
DUAL, <i>N. V. A.</i>	καλώ	καλά	καλώ	δίκαιω	δίκαια	δίκαιω
<i>G. D.</i>	καλοῖν	καλαῖν	καλοῖν	δίκαιοιν	δίκαιαιν	δίκαιοιν
PLUR. <i>N. V.</i>	καλοί	καλαί	καλά	δίκαιοις	δίκαιαι	δίκαια
<i>A.</i>	καλούς	καλάς	καλά	δίκαιους	δίκαιας	δίκαια
<i>G.</i>	καλῶν	καλῶν	καλῶν	δίκαιων	δίκαιων	δίκαιων
<i>D.</i>	καλοῖς	καλαῖς	καλοῖς	δίκαιοις	δίκαιαις	δίκαιοις

OBS. 1. When the stem vowel is pure, as in δίκαιος, the Fem. retains a throughout, as in the 1st Decl. Fem. of Substantives.

## § 20. Adj. of two terminations in -os -ov, follow the 2d Decl.

STEM, ENGLISH,	M. F. ἀδικο <i>unjust.</i>	N. ἀδικο <i>unjust.</i>	DUAL. M. F. N.	PLUR. M. F. N.
SING. <i>N.</i>	ἀ-δικος ἀδικον			
<i>V.</i>	ἀδικε ἀδικον			
<i>A.</i>		ἀδικον	ἀδικω	
<i>G.</i>		ἀδικου	ἀδικων	
<i>D.</i>		ἀδικψ	ἀδικοις	

OBS. 2. Most Compound Adjectives in -os and a few others, are declined like ἀδικος.

## EXERCISE VII.

<i>καλός-η-or, beautiful.</i>	<i>έχθρος-α-or, hostile.</i>
<i>σοφός-η-or, wise.</i>	<i>ἄδικος-or, unjust.</i>
<i>δίκαιος-α-or, just.</i>	<i>ὑπήκοος-or, subject.</i>
<i>ἄξιος-α-or, worthy.</i>	<i>νύμφη (a), bride.</i>
<i>αἰσχρός-α-or, base, disgraceful,</i>	<i>πτών-ω, I check.</i>
<i>hIDEOUS.</i>	

NOTE 8. An Adjective agrees with the Substantive which it describes in Gender, Number, and Case, whether the Substantive be Subject, Object, or Complement.

NOTE 9. Adjectives may be used—(1.) as Epithets ; (2.) predicatively.

(1.) Used as Epithets they usually stand between the Substantive and Article, as ὁ καλὸς νεανίας = *the handsome youth.*

(2.) Used Predicatively Adjectives have no Article (*see Note 18.*)

1. τῷ σοφῷ ποιητῇ. οἱ καλοὶ νεανίαι τῆς καλῆς χώρας.
2. τῇ ἀδίκῳ δεσποινῇ. τῆς δικαίας νύμφης. ταῖς καλαῖς νήσοις.
3. οἱ αἰσχροὶ δοῦλοι ἐφόνευσαν τὸν σοφὸν ποιητὴν ἐν τῇ ὄλη.
4. ὁ δίκαιος νεανίας ἐδυνάστευε τῆς ὑπηκόου χώρας.
5. ἡ σοφὴ Μούσα παιδεύει τοὺς ποιητὰς καὶ τί-ει τὸν θεόν.
6. Ἐλένη ἡ ἀδικος νύμφη ἐστὶν ἀρχὴ τοῦ αἰσχροῦ πολέμου.
7. ἡ καλὴ νήσος ἐστιν ὑπήκοος τοῦ ἔχθροις Πέρσαις.
8. οἱ σοφοὶ ποιηταὶ οὐ πωτεύσουσι τοὺς ἀδίκους ταμίαις.
9. οἱ αἰσχροὶ λῃσταὶ ἐφόνευον τὸν σοφὸν ποιητὴν.
10. Ὡσιέ στρατηγὲ, ὁ στρατιώτης ἐστὶν ἄξιος τῶν δώρων.
11. τῷ αἰσχρῷ ναύτᾳ ἐναέρην ἐν τῇ καλῇ νήσῳ.
12. ὁ ὑπνος ἐστὶ καλὸν δῶρον τῶν θεῶν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.

1. To the wise Persians. To the unjust steward. O just sailor !
2. Of the beautiful house. To the hostile Muse. Unjust robbers.
3. We dwell in the beautiful island, O worthy Alcibiades !
4. The just lawgivers were educating the wise citizens.
5. The just laws will check the hostile youth, O general !
6. The beautiful land is subject to the unjust assembly.
7. The hostile Persians were rulers of the beautiful sea.
8. The gods are just, and are worthy of the beautiful gift.
9. The base tongue is hostile to truth and to the wise laws.
10. The hostile expedition was marching in the island.
11. The disgraceful gifts are a beginning of the war.
12. O unjust robbers ! ye slew the citizens in the wood.

## SECOND DECLENSION—(Continued.)

## (CONTRACTED AND ATTIC.)

**§ 21. Contracted.**—In Ο stems the character Ο is sometimes preceded by a vowel (ο or ε), and contraction occurs according to rules given on p. 2, except that εα is contracted to α instead of η.

A long vowel or diphthong after ε or ο absorbs them, νόω, νῷ.

STEM, ENGLISH,	νοο-, Masc. mīnd.	δστέο-, Neut. bone.
SING. <i>Nom.</i>	νόος	δστέον
<i>Voc.</i>	νόε	δστοῦν
<i>Acc.</i>	νόον	δστέον
<i>Gen.</i>	νόου	δστέον
<i>Dat.</i>	νόῳ	δστέψ
DUAL, <i>N. V. A.</i> <i>G. D.</i>	νόω νόουν	δστέω δστέον
PLUR. <i>N. V.</i>	νόοι νόους νόων νόοις	δστέα δστέα δστέων δστέοις
<i>Acc.</i>	νόη	δστά
<i>Gen.</i>	νόους	δστά
<i>Dat.</i>	νόων	δστών

Only the contracted forms are used.

**§ 22. Attic.**—In some substantives the character Ο is lengthened into ω. The vowels of the case-endings are absorbed into this ω, except ι, which is subscripted.

STEM, ENGLISH,	λεω-, Masc. people.	ἀνώγεω-, Neut. upper-room.
SING. <i>N. V.</i>	λεώς	ἀνώγεων
<i>Acc.</i>	λεών	ἀνώγεων
<i>Gen.</i>	λεώ	ἀνώγεων
<i>Dat.</i>	λεώφ	ἀνώγεψ
DUAL, <i>N. V. A.</i> <i>G. D.</i>	λεώ λεώφν	ἀνώγεω ἀνώγεψν
PLUR. <i>N. V.</i>	λεώ λεώς λεών λεώς	ἀνώγεω ἀνώγεω ἀνώγεων ἀνώγεψ

## EXERCISE VIII.

δ νοῦς (St. νοο), <i>mind.</i>	δ λεώς (ω), <i>the people.</i>
δ πλοῦς (St. πλοο), <i>voyage.</i>	δ Μίνως (ω), <i>Minos.</i>
δ ἀδελφίδοις (-eo), <i>nephew.</i>	δ τεάς (ω), <i>temple.</i>
τὸ δστοῦν (-eo), <i>bone.</i>	δ καλῶς (ω), <i>cable.</i>
τὸ κανοῖν (-eo), <i>basket.</i>	τὸ ἀνώγεων (ω), <i>upper-room.</i>
ἀνδρεῖος-α-or, <i>brave.</i>	χορεύω, <i>I dance.</i>

NOTE 10. Instead of an Adjective a qualifying *Genitive* may be used, which, with its Article, is placed in the position of an Adjective. See Note 9.

e.g. Adj. δ Περσικὸς στρατηγός. Gen. δ τῶν Περσῶν στρατηγός.

1. τοῦ πλοῦ. τοῖς κανοῖς. τῷ πλῷ. τὰ κανᾶ. Ὡ νοῦ.
2. τοῦ νεώ. τοῖς κάλως. τὰ ἀνώγεω. τῷ Μίνω. τοῦν νεψν.
3. τί-οντι τὰ ὄστα. ἐ-χορεύ-ομεν ἐν τῷ ἀνώγεῳ. Ὡ Μίνως.
4. δ αἰσχρὸς πόλεμός ἔστιν ἀρχὴ τοῦ τῶν ναυτῶν πλοῦ.
5. οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι ναῦται χορεύ-σουσιν ἐν τῷ τῆς οἰκίας ἀνώγεῳ.
6. οἱ αἰσχροὶ νεανίαι ἐ-παι-ον τὰς τοῦ νεώ θύρας.
7. τὰ καλὰ κανᾶ τὰ τοῦ λεών δωρά ἔστιν ἐν τῷ τοῦ νεώ ἀνώγεῳ.
8. οἱ ναῦται εἰσιν ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ καὶ λύ-οντι τὸν κάλων.
9. οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι στρατιώται τί-οντι τὰ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ὄστα.
10. Μίνως δ νομοθέτης ἐ-παιδεύ-ε τὸν τοῦ ἀδελφίδοῦ νοῦν.
11. δ τῆς χώρας λεώς πιστεύ-σει τῷ δικαίῳ Μίνω.
12. οἱ δίκαιοι νομοθέται ἐ-ναι-ον ἐν τοῖς τῶν θεῶν νεψι.

1. Of the nephew. — To the bones. The two baskets. O nephew !
2. Of Minos. To the cables. In the upper-room. The temples.
3. He educates the people. Ye will flatter the nephews.
4. Thou dwellest in the temple. Ye loosed the cables.
5. Minos the lawgiver is ruler of the people and the islands.
6. The beautiful baskets are a gift of the subject people.
7. The bones of the general are in the upper-room of the house.
8. The wise Muses are rulers of the mind of the poet.
9. The sailors loosed the cable and trusted the hostile sea.
10. The base robbers slew the bride in the temple of the gods.
11. The voyage of the sailors is the beginning of unjust war.
12. The soldier's nephews will honour the general's bones.

**§ 23. ADJECTIVES CORRESPONDING TO CONTRACTED AND ATTIC SUBSTANTIVES.**

STEM, ENG.,	MASC. χρυστο	FEM. χρυσα	NEUT. χρυστο	MASC. ἀργυρεο	FEM. ἀργυρεα	NEUT. ἀργυρεο
SING. <i>N. V.</i>	χρύσεος	χρυσέα	χρύσεον	ἀργύρεος	ἀργυρέα	ἀργύρεον
Acc.	χρυσοῦς	χρυσῆ	χρυσοῦν	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυροῦν
Gen.	χρύσεον	χρυσέαν	χρύσεον	ἀργύρεον	ἀργυρέαν	ἀργύρεον
Gen.	χρυσοῦν	χρυσῆν	χρυσοῦν	ἀργυροῦν	ἀργυρᾶν	ἀργυροῦν
Dat.	χρυσέου	χρυσέας	χρυσέου	ἀργυρέου	ἀργυρέας	ἀργυρέου
	χρυσοῦ	χρυσῆς	χρυσοῦ	ἀργυροῦ	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυροῦ
	χρυσέψ	χρυσέᾳ	χρυσέψ	ἀργυρέψ	ἀργυρέᾳ	ἀργυρέψ
	χρυσῷ	χρυσῇ	χρυσῷ	ἀργυρῷ	ἀργυρᾷ	ἀργυρῷ
DUAL. <i>N. V. A.</i>	χρυσέω	χρυσέα	χρυσέω	ἀργυρέω	ἀργυρέα	ἀργυρέω
	χρυσώ	χρυσᾶ	χρυσώ	ἀργυρώ	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυρώ
G. D.	χρυσέοιν	χρυσέαιν	χρυσέοιν	ἀργυρέοιν	ἀργυρέαιν	ἀργυρέοιν
	χρυσοῖν	χρυσαῖν	χρυσοῖν	ἀργυροῖν	ἀργυραῖν	ἀργυροῖν
PLUR. <i>N. V.</i>	χρύσεοι	χρύσεαι	χρύσεα	ἀργύρεοι	ἀργύρεαι	ἀργύρεα
	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ	ἀργυροῖ	ἀργυραῖ	ἀργυρᾶ
Acc.	χρυσέοιν	χρυσέας	χρύσεα	ἀργυρέοιν	ἀργυρέας	ἀργυρέα
Gen.	χρυσοῖς	χρυσᾶς	χρυσᾶ	ἀργυροῖς	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυρᾶ
Dat.	χρυσέων	χρυσέων	χρυσέων	ἀργυρέων	ἀργυρέων	ἀργυρέων
	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν
	χρυσέοις	χρυσέαις	χρυσέοις	ἀργυρέοις	ἀργυρέαis	ἀργυρέοis
	χρυσοῖς	χρυσαῖς	χρυσοῖς	ἀργυροῖς	ἀργυραῖς	ἀργυροῖς

ἀπλός makes Fem. ἀπλόη (see § 11, *N. B.*) and contracts as χρύσεος.

**§ 24. ADJECTIVES OF TWO TERMINATIONS.**

STEM, ENGLISH,	εὔνοο		ἱλεω	
	M. F. εὔνους	N. εὔνουν	M. F. ἱλεως	N. ἱλεων
SING. <i>N. V.</i>				
Acc.	εὔνουν	εὔνουν	ἱλεων	ἱλεων
Gen.	εὔνου	εὔνου	ἱλεων	ἱλεων
Dat.	εὔνῳ	εὔνῳ	ἱλεῳ	ἱλεῳ
DUAL. <i>N. V.</i>				
<i>G. D.</i>	εὔνω	εὔνων	ἱλεω	ἱλεων
PLUR. <i>N. V.</i>				
Acc.	εὔνους	εὔνουα	ἱλεως	ἱλεα
Gen.	εὔνων	εὔνων	ἱλεων	ἱλεων
Dat.	εὔνοις	εὔνοις	ἱλεῳς	ἱλεῳς

## EXERCISE IX.

<i>χρύσεος-α-ον, golden.</i>	<i>εὖ-νους, -νουν, well-disposed.</i>
<i>χάλκεος-α-ον, brazen.</i>	<i>δύναμις-νους, -νουν, senseless, foolish.</i>
<i>ἀργύρεος-α-ον, of silver.</i>	<i>σύμπλος, -πλον, accompanying.</i>
<i>σιδήρεος-α-ον, of iron.</i>	<i>πλευρα-ων, propitious.</i>
<i>ἀπλός-η-ον, simple.</i>	<i>ἀξιόχρεως-ων, trustworthy.</i>
<i>μηνύ-ω, I declare.</i>	<i>ἡ ήσσα (α), defeat.</i>
<i>ὁ στρατός (ο), army.</i>	

1. τοῦ χρυσοῦ κανοῦ. τῇ χαλκῇ θύρᾳ. τὰ ἀργυρᾶ δῶρα.
2. τῷ σιδηρῷ κάλφ. τῆς ἀπλῆς γλώσσης. οἱ εὗνοι δοῦλοι.
3. τῶν ἄνων ναυτῶν. τοὺς ἴλεψ θεοῖς. τοὺς χαλκοῦς δώροις.
4. λύ-σομεν τοὺς σιδηροῦς κάλως. ἔ-παι-σαν τὰς χαλκᾶς θύρας.
5. οἱ ἴλεψ θεοὶ τί-ωσι τὰ ἀργυρᾶ δῶρα καὶ εἰσιν εὗνοι.
6. τὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἴματιά ἔστι χαλκᾶ καὶ σιδηρᾶ.
7. ὁ ἴλεψ θεός ἔστιν εὔνοις τοὺς δικαίους ἀνθρώπους.
8. οἱ πολῖται πιστεύ-σουσι τῷ ἀξιόχρεῳ νομοθέτῃ.
9. Ἀλκιβιάδης ὁ στρατηγός ἔστιν εὔνοις τοὺς ἀπλοῦς νεανίαις.
10. ἡ ἄνους δέσποινα ἔ-παι-σε τὰς σιδηρᾶς θύρας
11. οἱ σύμπλοι ναῦται ἔ-φόνευ-ον τὸν ἀξιόχρεων στρατηγόν.
12. ἡ τοῦ ποιητοῦ γλώσσα μηνύ-σει τὰ ἴλεα σημεῖα τῷ λεψ.

1. Of the brazen door. To the silver basket. The iron cables.
2. To the golden garments. Truth is simple. The senseless slaves.
3. Of the propitious god. The lawgivers are trustworthy.
4. They were loosing the iron cable. He strikes the brazen door.
5. The well-disposed citizens are subject to the propitious god.
6. The Persians, brave soldiers, are worthy of the golden gift.
7. The propitious gods are well-disposed to the brave army.
8. The foolish Helen trusted the accompanying sailors.
9. The propitious signs were not checking the unjust war.
10. The base robbers were not honouring the golden gifts.
11. The beautiful Muses shall dwell in the golden temple.
12. O foolish youth ! thou art striking the iron door.

**§ 25. TABLE OF SUBST. AND ADJ. OF 1ST AND 2D DECL.  
FIRST DECLENSION (Α STEM).**

CHARACTER.	NOM. TERM.	GENDER.	EXAMPLE.		
			STEM.	NOM. SING.	ENGLISH.
α	{ ας ης }	M.	νεανια- πολιτα-	νεανιας, δ πολιτης, δ	young man citizen
α	{ α η }	F.	θυρα- μουσα- ἀρχα-	θύρα, η μουσα, η ἀρχη, η	door muse beginning

**SECOND DECLENSION (Ο STEM).**

ο simple	{ ος ον }	M. F. N.	νομο- δωρο-	νόμος, δ δῶρον, τδ	law gift
ο contracted	{ ους ουν }	M. F. N.	νοο- οστρο-	νοῦς, δ οστρον, τδ	mind bone
ω Attic	{ ως ων }	M. F. N.	λεω- ἀνωγεω-	λεώς, δ ἀνώγεων, τδ	people upper-room

**ADJECTIVES OF THREE TERMINATIONS (Α AND Ο STEMS).**

{ ο impure	ος	M.	καλο-	καλός	{ beautiful
α "	η	F.	καλα-	καλή	
ο "	ον	N.	καλο-	καλόν	
{ ο pure	ος	M.	δικαιο-	δικαιος	{ just
α "	α	F.	δικαια-	δικαια	
ο "	ον	N.	δικαιο-	δικαιον	
{ ο contracted	ους	M.	χρυσεο-	χρυσεο	{ golden
α "	η	F.	χρυσεα-	χρυση	
ο "	ουν	N.	χρυσεο-	χρυσον	
{ ο contracted	ους	M.	ἀργυρεο-	ἀργυρος	{ of silver
α "	α	F.	ἀργυρεα-	ἀργυρα	
ο "	ουν	N.	ἀργυρεο-	ἀργυρον	

**ADJECTIVES OF TWO TERMINATIONS (Ο AND ω STEMS).**

ο	{ ος ον }	M. F. N.	ἀδικο-	ἀδικος ἀδικον	unjust
ο contracted	{ ους ουν }	M. F. N.	εύνοο-	εύνοος εύνοον	well-minded
ω	{ ως ων }	M. F. N.	ἱλεω-	ἱλεως ἱλεων	propitious

## RECAPITULATORY.

## EXERCISES I.—IX.

1. Ὡ νεανία, τί-εις τὸν δίκαιον ταμίαν καὶ τὸν νομοθέτην.
2. οἱ πολῖται πιστεύουσι τῷ ἀνδρείῳ νεανίᾳ καὶ τῷ ναύτῃ.
3. Ἀλκιβιάδης εὐεργέτης ἐστὶ τοῦ ταμίου καὶ τοῦ ναύτου.
4. ἡ τοῦ ποιητοῦ γλώσσα μηνύει τὴν τοῦ στρατοῦ ἡσσαν.
5. οἱ τῆς νήσου ναῦται δυναστεύουσι τῆς θαλάσσης.
6. ὁ τῆς χώρας εὐεργέτης ἐ-ναι-εν ἐν τῇ τῆς νύμφης οἰκίᾳ.
7. οἱ αἰσχροὶ δοῦλοι ἐ-κολάκευον τὸν ἄνουν στρατηγόν.
8. τὰ τοῦ στρατιώτου ὄστα ἐστιν ἐν τῷ τοῦ θεοῦ νεψ.
9. τὰ χρυσᾶ δῶρά ἐστιν ἐν τῷ ἀργυρῷ κανῷ.
10. οἱ δίκαιοι νόμοι ἐ-παν-σαν τὰς τῶν ἀνθρώπων γλώσσας.
11. ὁ τῶν Περσῶν στρατὸς ἐ-στράτευ-εν ἐπὶ τὰς νήσους.
12. οἱ δοῦλοι ἐ-πίστευ-σαν τῷ ἀξιόχρεῳ νομοθέτῃ.
13. Ὡ στρατηγέ, οὐ στρατεύ-σομεν ἐπὶ τὸν εὔνους πολίτας.
14. Ὡ ἄνοι νεανίαι, οὐκ ἐ-τί-ετε τοὺς τῶν θεῶν νόμους.
15. οἱ ἔχθροὶ ναῦται λύσοισι τοὺς σιδηροῦς κάλως.

1. The assembly of the citizens honours truth and virtue.
2. O brave sailors ! ye were rulers of the hostile sea.
3. The tongue of the poet honours not the beautiful Muse.
4. The robbers were dwelling in the woods of the island.
5. O wise Alcibiades ! thou wilt declare the truth.
6. Sleep is a gift of the gods to a just man.
7. The senseless youth struck the benefactor of the land.
8. The garments of the general are a sign to the soldiers.
9. The youths are sailors and dwell in the island.
10. The brazen gifts are in the upper-room of the temple.
11. The propitious gods are worthy of the golden gifts.
12. O base slave ! thou didst slay the trustworthy youth.
13. The general of the Persians is ruler of the sea.
14. The army will march against the subject land.
15. O wise god ! thou rulest over the mind of men.

§ 26.

## **AUGMENT (Temporal).**

The Verbs hitherto used begin with a consonant, and therefore take the Syllabic Augment (p. 12), as  $\lambda\nu\omega$ ,  $\xi\lambda\nu\omega$ .

When a Verb begins with a *short vowel* (or a diphthong), the *e* of the Augment is contracted with, or absorbed by, the initial vowel of the Verb, and the quantity or time of the first syllable is thus lengthened: this is called the Temporal Augment.

**Contraction or Absorption** takes place as follows:—

		Stem.	<i>Imperfect.</i>
CONTRACTION,	{ ε-α   becomes   η   as   ἀκου-		ηκονον.
	ε-ε        "              η   "      ἐρμήνευ-		ηρμήνευ-ον.
	ε-ο        "              ω   "      δπλιτευ-		ωπλίτευ-ον.
ABSORPTION,	{ ε-ι        "              ι   "      ἵκετευ-		ἵκέτευ-ον.
	ε-υ        "              υ   "      ὑδρευ-		ὑδρευ-ον.

The Diphthongs *ai*, *oi*, *av* are similarly augmented, and in the case of *ai* and *oi* the *i* is written underneath.

		Stem.	Imperfect.
Thus $\epsilon$ -ai	becomes $\eta$ as	$a\bar{i}\nu\epsilon$ -	$\bar{\eta}\nu\epsilon\sigma\omega$ .*
„ $\epsilon$ -oi	„ $\varphi$ „	$\bar{o}\bar{i}\kappa\epsilon$ -	$\bar{\psi}\kappa\epsilon\sigma\omega$ .
„ $\epsilon$ -au	„ $\eta\bar{\nu}$ „	$a\bar{i}\chi\epsilon$ -	$\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}\chi\epsilon\sigma\omega$ .

The other Diphthongs and the long vowels are not augmented.

\* The uncontracted form of the Imperfect is here given for the sake of uniformity, no examples of uncontracted pure Verbs beginning with diphthongs being found.

## EXERCISE X.

ἀγρεύ-ω, *I catch, hunt.*  
 ἐρμηνεύ-ω, *I interpret.*  
 ἵκετεύ-ω, *I supplicate.*  
 ὀπλιτεύ-ω, *I serve (as hoplite).*

δ λύκος (*o*), *wolf.*  
 τὸ χρηστήριον (*o*), *oracle.*  
 ἡ λέαινα (*a*), *lioness.*  
 σὺν, *with* (Dat.)

NOTE 11. A Qualifying Genitive (see Note 10) may itself be qualified by an Adjective or by another Genitive; thus δ τῶν Περσῶν στρατηγός may become δ τῶν ἔχθρων Περσῶν στρατηγός or δ τῶν τῆς χώρας Περσῶν στρατηγός.

1. ἥγρευ-ες. ἥρμηνεύ-σατε. ἵκετεύ-ομεν. ἵκετεύ-ομεν.
2. ὀπλίτευ-σαν. ἥρμήνευ-ες. ἄγρεύ-σεις. ὀπλιτεύ-ετε.
3. οἱ νεανίας ἥγρευ-ον τοὺς λύκους ἐν ταῖς τῆς νήσου ὕλαις.
4. ὁ σοφὸς ποιητὴς ἥρμήνευ-σε τὰ τοῦ ἰλεωθεοῦ χρηστήρια.
5. Ἐλένη ἡ νύμφη ἵκέτευ-ε τὸν τοῦ ἔχθροῦ στρατοῦ στρατηγόν.
6. οἱ τῆς χώρας πολῖται ὀπλίτευ-ον σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις.
7. ἡ τῆς νήσου δέσποινα ἥγρευ-σε τὴν καλὴν λέαιναν.
8. ὁ σοφὸς δοῦλος ἥρμήνευ-σε τὴν τῶν Περσῶν γλῶσσαν.
9. ὁ τῆς στρατείας στρατηγὸς ἵκέτευ-ε τὸν τῆς χώρας θεόν.
10. ὁ ποιητὴς ἔναιεν ἐν τῷ τοῦ τῆς νύμφης ταμίου οἰκίᾳ.
11. αἱ τοῦ τῶν θεῶν νεώθυραι ἔκωλυ-σαν τοὺς ληστάς.
12. τὰ τῶν ἔχθρων Περσῶν δῶρα ἀρχή ἔστι τοῦ πολέμου.

1. They were hunting. Ye supplicated. Thou didst interpret.
2. Ye were serving as hoplites. I interpreted. They hunted.
3. The young men were serving in the army of the Persians.
4. The mistress's slaves were supplicating Alcibiades.
5. The citizens of the island trust the soldiers' virtue.
6. The general will march with the army into the land.
7. The robbers were living in the woods and hunting wolves.
8. The poet interpreted the oracles, the gifts of the gods.
9. The poet's bride was not honouring the steward's gifts.
10. The general's slave was dwelling with the base robbers.
11. The garments of the soldiers of the army are brazen.
12. The sailors are rulers of the sea and check the Persians.

## § 27.

## REDUPLICATION.

Reduplication, the distinguishing mark of the Perfect Tense, consists in the prefixing of a syllable to the Verb-Stem.

- I. When the Verb-Stem begins with a single consonant (except  $\rho$ ) this consonant is repeated with  $\epsilon$ ; thus, Verb-Stem  $\lambda u$  becomes when reduplicated  $\lambda\epsilon\cdot\lambda u$ .

But if the first consonant is an aspirate ( $\chi$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\phi$ ) the corresponding hard letter  $\kappa$ ,  $\tau$ ,  $\pi$  (see p. 3), is used in Reduplication; thus, Verb-Stem  $\theta u$ , redupl.  $\tau\epsilon\cdot\theta u$ .

- II. When the Verb-Stem begins with two mute consonants, or with a double consonant ( $\psi$ ,  $\xi$ ,  $\zeta$ ), or with  $\beta$ , the  $\epsilon$  only is prefixed,  $\beta$  being doubled; thus, Verb-Stem  $\pi\tau\alpha\tau$ , redupl.  $\dot{\epsilon}\cdot\pi\tau\alpha\tau$ . Vb.-St.  $\beta\pi\pi\tau$ , redupl.  $\dot{\epsilon}\beta\beta\pi\tau$ .

If however the first consonant is a mute, and the second  $\lambda$ ,  $\mu$ ,  $\nu$ , or  $\rho$ , the first consonant is repeated as in I.; thus,  $\kappa\rho u$ , redupl.  $\kappa\epsilon\cdot\kappa\rho u$ ,  $\kappa\lambda\epsilon\cdot\kappa$ , redupl.  $\kappa\epsilon\cdot\kappa\lambda\epsilon\cdot\kappa$ .

- III. When the Verb-Stem begins with a vowel, the vowel is lengthened as in the Temporal Augment (p. 24); thus, Verb-Stem  $\dot{\alpha}y\rho e u$ , redupl.  $\dot{\eta}y\rho e u$ .

§ 28. (WEAK) PERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE (*Primary*).

		FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.
S.	1.	Redup. + Verb-St. + <i>κα</i>	$\lambda\epsilon\cdot\lambda u\cdot\kappa a$	<i>I have loosed,</i> etc.
	2.	" " + <i>κας</i>	$\lambda\epsilon\cdot\lambda u\cdot\kappa a s$	
	3.	" " + <i>κε(ν)</i>	$\lambda\epsilon\cdot\lambda u\cdot\kappa e(\nu)$	
D.	2.	" " + <i>κατον</i>	$\lambda\epsilon\cdot\lambda u\cdot\kappa a t o n$	
	3.	" " + <i>κατον</i>	$\lambda\epsilon\cdot\lambda u\cdot\kappa a t o n$	
PL.	1.	" " + <i>καμεν</i>	$\lambda\epsilon\cdot\lambda u\cdot\kappa a m e n$	
	2.	" " + <i>κατε</i>	$\lambda\epsilon\cdot\lambda u\cdot\kappa a t e$	
	3.	" " + <i>κασι(ν)</i>	$\lambda\epsilon\cdot\lambda u\cdot\kappa a s i(\nu)$	

The Perfect indicates a completed action the effect of which continues to the present time: it must be distinguished from the Aorist. Thus Perf.  $\lambda\epsilon\cdot\lambda u\cdot\kappa a \tau\eta\pi\theta\pi\alpha\tau$  = *I have loosed the door (and it is still open).* Aor.  $\dot{\epsilon}\cdot\lambda u\cdot\sigma a \tau\eta\pi\theta\pi\alpha\tau$  = *I loosed the door (and it may have been shut again).*

## EXERCISE XI.

<i>στρατοπεδεύω, I encamp.</i>	<i>τὸ δπλον (o), weapon, (pl.) arms.</i>
<i>θύω, I sacrifice.</i>	<i>τὸ στρατόπεδον (o), camp.</i>
<i>κλει-ω, I shut, block up.</i>	<i>ὁ τάῦρος (o), bull.</i>
<i>ψαύω, I touch (Genit.).</i>	<i>πάλαι, long ago, of old.</i>
<i>κρούω, I clash, strike.</i>	<i>νῦν, now, of the present time.</i>

NOTE 12. Instead of an Adjective or Qualifying Genitive (Notes 8, 10) may be used an *Adverb* or *Adverbial expression*, which is placed like the Adjective and receives the force of an Adjective; thus *οἱ πάλαι ἀνθρωποι* = *the long-ago men*, i.e. *the men of old*.  
*οἱ ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ ἀνθρωποι* = *the in-the-house men*, i.e. *the men in the house*.

1. πέ-παυ-κας. τε-θύ-καμεν. πε-φοιεύ-κατε. κε-χορεύ-κατον.
2. ἔ-ψαυ-κας. ἐ-στράτευ-κε. κε-κλεί-κας. κε-κρού-κατε.
3. οἱ τῶν πολιτῶν δούλοι ὠπλιτεύ-κασι σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις.
4. οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ Πέρσαι ἐ-στρατοπεδεύ-κασιν ἐν τῇ ὕλῃ.
5. \*Ω νεανία, οἱ νῦν ἀνθρωποι τί-οντι τοὺς πάλαι ποιητάς.
6. ὁ τῶν Περσῶν στρατηγὸς νῦν ἔστιν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ.
7. οἱ ναῦται, σοφοὶ ἄνθρωποι, οὐ πιστεύ-σοισι τῇ θαλάσσῃ.
8. ὁ δούλος κέ-κλει-κε τὴν τοῦ καλοῦ κεὼ ἀργυρᾶν θύραν.
9. οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι νεανίαι ἥγρευ-σαν τὴν λέαιναν καὶ τὸν λύκον.
10. ἡ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἀρετὴ ἔ-παι-ε τὴν τῆς στρατείας ἥσταν.
11. τὰ αἰσχρὰ δώρα ἀρχή ἔστι τοῦ ἐπὶ τὸν Πέρσας πολέμου.
12. οἱ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ στρατιώται ἔκρουν τὰ ὅπλα.

1. Thou hast sacrificed. They have honoured. We have touched.
2. He has encamped. We have interpreted. They clashed.
3. The general has encamped in the land with the army.
4. The soldiers have marched and will check the Persians.
5. The men of old used to sacrifice bulls to the just gods.
6. The robbers in the island used to hunt the wolves.
7. The base slaves have touched the golden gifts of the god.
8. The poets of old flattered the lawgivers of the land.
9. The sailors of the present time do not trust the sea.
10. The Muse interpreted the oracle and declared the truth.
11. The defeat of the army is the origin of the present war.
12. The men of the land blocked up the camp of the Persians.

## Pluperfect Indicative.

§ 29. (WEAK) PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE (*Historic*).

	FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.
S. 1.	Aug. + Redup. + Vb.-St. + κειν	ἐ-λε-λύ-κειν	
2.	" " + κεις	ἐ-λε-λύ-κεις	
3.	" " + κει	ἐ-λε-λύ-κει	
D. 2.	" " + κειτον	ἐ-λε-λύ-κειτον	
3.	" " + κειτην	ἐ-λε-λύ-κειτην	
PL. 1.	" " + κειμεν	ἐ-λε-λύ-κειμεν	
2.	" " + κειτε	ἐ-λε-λύ-κειτε	
3.	" " + κεισαν ορ κεισαν	ἐ-λε-λύ-κεισαν ορ ἐ-λε-λύ-κεισαν	

When the Verb Stem does not admit of ordinary Reduplication, according to Rule I. page 26, i.e. when ε is prefixed or the initial vowel is lengthened, the Pluperfect does not admit an Augment. Thus—

VERB-STEM.	PERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.
στρατευ-	ἐ-στράτευ-κα	ἐ-στρατεύ-κειν not ἡ-στρατεύ-κειν.
ἀγρευ-	ῆγρευ-κα	ῆγρεύ-κειν

## § 30. THIRD DECLENSION.

The Third Declension consists of Stems ending

(A) in the Soft Vowels ι and υ; (B) in Consonants.

The Terminations of the Third Declension are as follows:—

SING. <i>Nom.</i>	MASCULINE AND FEMININE.		NEUTER.
	s or lengthened Stem	No ending or same as Nom.	
<i>Voc.</i>		-a or -v	,
<i>Acc.</i>		-os or ws	,
<i>Gen.</i>		-i	-i
<i>Dat.</i>			
DUAL, <i>N. V. A.</i> <i>G. D.</i>	-e		-e
	-ou		-ou
PLUR. <i>N. V.</i> <i>Acc.</i>	-es		-a
	-as		-a
	-ωv		-ωv
	-σι(v)		-σι(v)

OBS. 1. Subst. of A class, i.e. soft vowel stems, prefer the ν form of Acc.

B     ,,     consonant

OBS. 2. The -ws form of Genit. (called the Attic) is only found in class A.

OBS. 3. The ν at the end of the Dat. Pl. is only used before a vowel.

## EXERCISE XII.

*δῆλος-η-ον*, clear, evident.  
*ἄγριος-α-ον*, wild, fierce.  
*ἔρημος-ον*, desolate.  
*εὐχωνος-ον*, active.

*τὸ πλοῖον (o)*, ship.  
*τὸ τόξον (o)*, bow.  
*ὁ πελταστής (a)*, peltast.  
*ἡ κώμη (a)*, village.

NOTE 13. The Qualifying Word or Words (Adjective, Genitive, etc.), instead of being placed between the Article and Substantive, may be placed after the latter, the article being repeated; thus ὁ Περσικὸς στρατηγὸς or ὁ στρατηγὸς ὁ Περσικός. The effect of this arrangement, which is a form of apposition, is to emphasise the qualifying words.

1. ἐ-πε-παύ-κεις. ἐ-τεθύ-κειμεν. ἐ-ψαύ-κειτε. ἡγρεύ-κατε.
2. ἐ-κε-κλεί-κειν. ἡρμήνευ-κε. ἐ-πε-φονεύ-κεσαν. ἡγρεύ-κει
3. οἱ ἐν τῷ νεψ πολίται ἐ-κε-κλεί-κεσαν τὴν χαλκῆν θύραν.
4. οἱ πελταστὰὶ οἱ ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ ἵκέτευ-ον τὸν στρατηγόν.
5. οἱ νεανίαι ἀγρεύ-σουσι τὸν ἄγριον λύκον τὸν ἐν τῇ ὑλῃ.
6. αἱ οἰκίαι αἱ ἐν τῇ καλῇ κώμῃ νῦν ἔρημοι εἰσι.
7. οἱ πολίται εὐχωνοὶ εἰσι καὶ ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ διτλιτεύ-σουσι
8. ἡ ἀρετή ἡ τοῦ νεανίου δῆλη ἐστὶ τῷ σοφῷ νομοθέτῃ.
9. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐ-τεθύ-κει τὸν ταῦρον καὶ ἵκέτευ-ε τὸν θεόν.
10. οἱ λησταὶ οἱ ἐν τῷ ἐρήμῳ νήσῳ ἐ-πίστευ-ον τοῖς τόξοις.
11. ὁ τῶν Περσῶν στρατὸς ἐ-στρατοπεδεύ-κει ἐν τῇ κώμῃ.
12. οἱ πάλαι ποιηταὶ ἐ-πιίδευ-ον τοὺς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἀνθρώπους.

Qualifying words or expressions printed in italics to be rendered in the manner explained in Note 13.

1. Thou hadst sacrificed. We had educated. They had flattered.
2. Ye had slain. They two had danced. They have marched.
3. The *brave* soldier will not supplicate the hostile Persian.
4. The poets of *old* used-to-honour virtue and truth.
5. The base slaves had slain the *well-disposed* citizens.
6. The villages in the island are subject to Alcibiades.
7. Sleep is the gift of the wise gods to *just* men.
8. The peltasts in the village had clashed the iron arms.
9. The youths are active and will hunt the lioness.
10. The signs of the war are evident to the wise citizens.
11. We, O Helen, have now sacrificed a wild bull.
12. The men of the *present day* do not honour the laws.

## § 31.

## THIRD DECLENSION.

A. Soft Vowel Stems include—

(i) Stems in single vowels *υ* and *ι*.

(ii) „ „ in the diphthongs, *ευ*, *ου*, *αυ*.

(i) Stems in *υ* and *ι*.

STEM, . . . ENGLISH, : :	<i>συ</i> , Com. <i>pig.</i>	δάκρυ, Neut. <i>tear.</i>
SING. <i>Nom.</i> <i>Voc.</i> <i>Acc.</i> <i>Gen.</i> <i>Dat.</i>	σῦς σῦς σῦν σύνς συλ	δάκρυ δάκρυ δάκρυ δάκρυος δάκρυΐ
DUAL, <i>N. V. A.</i> <i>G. D.</i>	σύε συοῦν	δάκρυε δακρύοιν
PLUR. <i>N. V.</i> <i>Acc.</i> <i>Gen.</i> <i>Dat.</i>	σύες σύνας σύς συῶν συσί(ν)	δάκρυνα δάκρυνα δακρύων δάκρυοι(ν)
STEM, . . . ENGLISH, : :	πόλι, Fem. <i>city.</i>	σιναπι, Neut. <i>mustard.</i>
SING. <i>Nom.</i> <i>Voc.</i> <i>Acc.</i> <i>Gen.</i> <i>Dat.</i>	πόλις πόλι πόλιν πόλεως πόλει(εΐ)	σιναπι σιναπι σιναπι σινάπεως ορ -eos σινάπει(ε-ι)
DUAL, <i>N. V. A.</i> <i>G. D.</i>	πόλεε πολέοιν	σινάπεε σιναπέοιν
PLUR. <i>N. V.</i> <i>Acc.</i> <i>Gen.</i> <i>Dat.</i>	πόλεις(ε-es) πόλεις(ε-as) πόλεων πόλεσι(ν)	σινάπη(ε-a) σινάπη(ε-a) σινάπεων σινάπεσι(ν)

OBS. 1. *i* Stems (a) change the character to *ε* except in N. V. A. Sing.

(b) take *-os* form of Genit. if Masc. or Fem.

take either *-os* or *-ws* if Neut.

OBS. 2. *υ* Stems: δ *πῆχυς*, *fore-arm*, δ *πέλεκυς*, *axe*, δ *πρέσβυς*, *old man*, τὸ *δστυ*, *city*, imitate the decl. of *i* Stems; thus, N. *πῆχυς*, V. *πῆχυ*, A. *πῆχυν*, G. *πῆχεως*, etc., like *πόλις*. N. V. A. *δστυ*, G. *δστεως* or *δστεος*, etc., like *σιναπι*.

## EXERCISE XIII.

ἡ πόλις (ι), city, state.	δ τέλεκυς (ν), axe.
δ, ἡ σῦς (υ), pig, sow.	ἡ στάσις (ι), revolt.
δ ἰχθύς (υ), fish.	ἡ ὑβρις (ι), insolence.
τὰ ἀστρα (υ), city.	ἡ φρόνησις (ι), wisdom.
τὸ δάκρυ (υ), tear.	ἥν, was, ἦσαν, were.

NOTE 14. The Article may often stand alone with an Adjective or other qualifying expression, the Substantive being sufficiently indicated by the gender of the Article; thus *οἱ σοφοί*=the wise (men), *οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ*=the men in the island, *οἱ νῦν*=the men of to-day, *τὰ αἰσχρά*=the base things, *δ τοῦ ταμείου*=the son of the steward.

1. τοῦ ἰχθύος. τῆς ὑβρεως. οἱ πελέκεις. τὰ ἄστη. τὰς σῦς.
2. τῇ στάσει. τῷ ἰχθύᾳ. τοῖς δάκρυσι. τοῦ ἄστεος. τῷ σύνε.
3. οἱ ναῦται ἔναντι· οἱ νῆσοι ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ νήσῳ καὶ ἡγρευ· οἱ τοὺς ἰχθύς.
4. οἱ ἐν τῇ κώμῃ σῦν ἔθνον τῷ θέῷ τῷ τῆς χώρας.
5. τὰ τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει Περσῶν ὅπλα σιδηρᾶ ἥν καὶ χαλκᾶ.
6. ἡ τοῦ νομοθέτου ὑβρις ἀρχὴ ἥν τῆς τῶν πολιτῶν στάσεως.
7. οἱ ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ ἰχθύες δῶρόν εἰσι τῶν δικαίων θεῶν.
8. οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει πιστεύσουσι τῇ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ φρονήσει.
9. οἱ τῶν ναυτῶν πελέκεις ἔπαινον τὴν ἐν τῷ ἄστει στάσιν.
10. ἡ τοῦ ποιητοῦ γλώσσα ἔπειπαύκει τὰ τῆς νύμφης δάκρυα.
11. οἱ Πέρσαι, αἰσχροὶ ἄνθρωποι, δυναστεύοντει τῶν πόλεων.
12. οἱ νεανίας ἡγρευ· οἱ τοὺς ἀγρίους σύν τοὺς ἐν τῇ ὄλη.

1. Of the axe. Of the tear. To the fish. To the pigs. The axes.
2. Of the city (*ἀστρα*). Of wisdom. In the cities. Into the cities.
3. The tears of the bride were the beginning of the revolt.
4. The assembly trusted the wisdom of the lawgivers.
5. The just honour the virtue and wisdom of Alcibiades.
6. The general's wisdom has checked the revolt in the city.
7. The (men) in the island were hunting the wild pigs.
8. The slaves are dwelling in the island and catching fish.
9. The insolence of the steward was the origin of the revolt.
10. The (men) of old used to sacrifice swine and bulls.
11. The arms of the soldiers were bows and brazen axes.
12. The base (men) are rulers of the assembly of the citizens.

## § 32. THIRD DECLENSION—(Continued.)

## A. (ii) Diphthong Stems.

STEM, ENGLISH,	βασιλεύ, Masc. <i>king.</i>	βοῦ, Common. <i>ox, cow.</i>	γραῦ, Fem. <i>old-woman.</i>
SING. <i>Nom.</i>	βασιλεύς	βοῦς	γραῦς
<i>Voc.</i>	βασιλεῦ	βοῦ	γραῦ
<i>Acc.</i>	βασιλέα	βοῦν	γραῦν
<i>Gen.</i>	βασιλέως	βοῦς	γραῦς
<i>Dat.</i>	βασιλεῖ (ε-ī)	βοτ	γραῖ
DUAL, <i>N. V. A.</i> <i>G. D.</i>	βασιλέε βασιλέου	βόε βοοῦν	γράε γραοῦν
PLUR. <i>N. V.</i>	βασιλεῖς -ῆς (ε-ες) βασιλέας -εῖς	βόες βοῦς	γράες γραῦς
<i>Acc.</i>	βασιλέων	βοῶν	γραῦν
<i>Gen.</i>	βασιλεῦσι(ν)	βουσί(ν)	γρανσί(ν)

## § 33. ADJECTIVES, SOFT VOWEL DECLENSION.

I. Stems in *v* and *i* of three and two terminations.

STEM, ENGLISH,	MASC. ἡδὺ	FEM. ἡδεῖα sweet.	NEUT. ἡδὺ	
SING. <i>N. V.</i>	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ	
<i>Acc.</i>	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ	
<i>Gen.</i>	ἡδέος	ἡδεῖας	ἡδέος	
<i>Dat.</i>	ἡδεῖ (ε-ī)	ἡδεῖᾳ	ἡδεῖ (ε-ī)	
DUAL, <i>N. V. A.</i> <i>G. D.</i>	ἡδέε ἡδέου	ἡδεῖā ἡδεῖαν	ἡδέε ἡδέουν	
PLUR. <i>N. V.</i>	ἡδεῖς (ε-ες) ἡδεῖς (ε-ας)	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα	
<i>Acc.</i>	ἡδέων	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδέων	
<i>Gen.</i>	ἡδεῖσι(ν)	ἡδεῖαις	ἡδεῖσι(ν)	
STEM, ENG.,	φιλοπολι patriotic.	διπηχυ of-two-cubits.		
S. <i>N. V.</i>	M. F. φιλόπολις φιλόπολις φιλόπολις etc., like πόλις.	N. φιλόπολι φιλόπολι φιλόπολεως etc., like σίναπι	M. F. διπηχυς διπηχυ διπηχυ διπήχεος etc., like πόλις. etc., like σίναπι	N. διπηχυ διπηχυ διπηχυ διπήχεος etc., like πόλις. etc., like σίναπι

## EXERCISE XIV.

ὁ βασιλεύς (ευ), king.	ἡδ-ύς -εῖα -ύ, sweet, pleasant.
ὁ ἵερεύς (ευ), priest.	εύρ-ύς -εῖα -ύ, wide.
δ, η βοῦς (ου), ox, cow.	δι-πηχυς -υ, of two cubits.
ἡ γραῦς (αυ), old woman.	φιλό-πολις -ι, patriotic.
ὁ ποταμός (ο), river.	ἐκ (ξ), out of, from, after (Gen.).

N.B.—*ἐκ* is used before consonants, *ξ* before vowels.

NOTE 15. The article may often be used instead of a Possessive Pronoun where there can be no uncertainty as to the possessor: *οἱ στρατιῶται ἔ-κρου-ον τὰ ὅπλα* = *the soldiers were clashing their arms.*

1. τῆς γραός. τῷ Ἱερεῖ. τὰ ἡδέα. οἱ φιλοπόλεις. τοῖς βοοῖς.
2. τοῦ ἱερέως. οἱ βοές. ταῖς γραυσὶ. Ω βασιλεῦ. τοῦ βοός.
3. οἱ δίκαιοι τι-όντι τοὺς Ἱερεῦς καὶ πιστεύ-οντι τῷ βασιλεῖ.
4. οἱ ἐν τῷ νεῷ Ἱερεῦς τε-θύ-κασι βοῦν τοῖς τῆς χώρας θεοῖς.
5. αἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ γράες ἡρμήνευ-ον τὰ τῶν θεῶν χρηστήρια.
6. ἡδεῖνa ήν ή τῆς ιύμφης γλώσσα καὶ ἔ-κολάκευ-ε τὸν στρατηγόν.
7. οἱ φιλο-πόλεις ἡσαν σὸν τῷ στρατῷ καὶ ἔ-παυ-ον τὴν στάσιν.
8. οἱ ἐκ τῶν πλοίων ναῦται στρατεύ-οντοι σὸν τῷ βασιλεῖ.
9. οἱ ποταμοί εἰσιν εὐρεῖς καὶ παύ-οντοι τὸν βασιλέα.
10. ὁ ληστῆς πε-φόνευ-κε τὸν Ἱερέα τὸν ἐκ τοῦ χαλκοῦ νεώ.
11. οἱ σὸν τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐ-στρατοπέδευ-σαν ἐν τῇ εὐρείᾳ ὁδῷ.
12. ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ εἰσί βόες, σύνες, λύκοι, λέαιναι, ταῦροι.

1. For the priest. Of the old woman. The priest (acc.). Oxen.
2. The broad rivers. To the just kings. Of the broad axe.
3. The kings of the land were long ago priests of the gods.
4. The priests interpret the oracles to those in the temple.
5. The bows of the soldiers in the camp were two cubits (long).
6. Those with the king have marched from the city.
7. We honour the priest and trust in the wisdom of the king.
8. Those in the broad island were hunting the wild oxen.
9. The patriotic citizens were serving with the peltasts.
10. The tears of the citizens check the poet's sweet tongue.
11. The fish in the sea are a pleasant gift to the sailors.
12. The brave youths had checked the revolt in the city.

§ 34. TABLE OF SUBST. AND ADJ. OF 3D DECL. (*Soft Vowel.*)

CHARACTER.	NOM. TERM.	GENDER.	EXAMPLE.		
			STEM.	NOM. SING.	ENGLISH.
Soft Vowels, <i>υ, ι,</i>	υς, ις	M. F.	συ-	σύς, δ, ḡ	pig
	υ, ι	N.	πολι-	πόλις, ḡ	city
Diphthongs, <i>εύ, ού, αύ.</i>	ευς	M.	βασιλεύ-	βασιλεύς, ḡ	king
	ους	M. F.	βου-	βούς, δ, ḡ	ox, cow
	αυς	F.	γραυ-	γραῦς, ḡ	old woman
<i>υ α pure υ</i>	υς	M.	ἡδυ-	ἡδύς	sweet
	α	F.	ἡδεια-	ἡδεῖα	
	υ	N.	ἡδυ	ἡδύ	
ι	ις	M. F.	φιλόπολι-	φιλόπολις	patriotic
	ι	N.	ι	φιλόπολι	
υ	υς	M. F.	διππηχυ-	δίπτηχυς	of two cubits
	υ	N.	ι	δίπτηχυ	

## § 35. TABLE OF THE INDICATIVE ACTIVE OF THE VERB λύ-ω-.

PRIMARY TENSES.	TENSE, .	PRESENT.	FUTURE.	WEAK PERFECT.
	FORMATION,	Pres.-Stem+ω.	Verb-Stem+σω.	Redup. + Vb.-St. + κα.
SING. 1. 2. 3.	λύ-ω	λύ-σω	λέ-λυ-κα	
	λύ-εις	λύ-σεις	λέ-λυ-κας	
	λύ-ει	λύ-σει	λέ-λυ-κε(ν)	
	λύ-ετον	λύ-σετον	λε-λύ-κατον	
	λύ-ετον	λύ-σετον	λε-λύ-κατον	
	λύ-ομεν	λύ-σομεν	λε-λύ-καμεν	
PLUR. 1. 2. 3.	λύ-ετε	λύ-σετε	λε-λύ-κατε	
	λύ-ουσι(ν)	λύ-σουσι(ν)	λε-λύ-κασι(ν)	
	I am loosing, etc.	I shall loose, etc.	I have loosed, etc.	
HISTORIC TENSES.	TENSE, .	IMPERFECT.	WEAK AORIST.	PLUPERFECT.
FORMATION,	Aug. + Pres.-St. + ον.	Aug. + Verb-St. + σα.	Aug. + Redup. + Verb-Stem + κειν.	
SING. 1. 2. 3.	ξ-λύ-ον	ξ-λύ-σα	ξ-λε-λύ-κειν	
	ξ-λυ-ες	ξ-λυ-σας	ξ-λε-λύ-κεις	
	ξ-λυ-ε(ν)	ξ-λυ-σε(ν)	ξ-λε-λυ-κει	
	ξ-λύ-ετον	ξ-λύ-σατον	ξ-λε-λύ-κετον	
	ξ-λυ-έτην	ξ-λυ-σάτην	ξ-λε-λυ-κετην	
	ξ-λύ-ομεν	ξ-λύ-σαμεν	ξ-λε-λύ-κεμεν	
PLUR. 1. 2. 3.	ξ-λύ-ετε	ξ-λύ-σατε	ξ-λε-λύ-κετε	
	ξ-λυ-ον	ξ-λυ-σαν	ξ-λε-λύ-κεσαν	
	I was loosing, etc.	I loosed, etc.	I had loosed, etc.	

## RECAPITULATORY.

## EXERCISES X.—XIV.

1. οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει τέλουσι τὸν ποιητὴν καὶ πιστεύσουσι τῷ ταμίᾳ.
2. Ὡς σοφὲ νομοθέτα πεπαιδευκας τοὺς τῆς νήσου νεανίας.
3. ἡ τοῦ νεανίου νύμφη ἔναιεν ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ τῇ ἐν τῇ κώμῃ.
4. οἱ σὺν τῷ λήστῃ δυναστεύσουσι τῶν τῆς χώρας κωμῶν.
5. ἡ τῆς Ἐλένης ὕβρις ἀρχὴ ἦν τῆς τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἥσσης.
6. Ὡς Ἀλκιβιάδη, ἡ ἐκκλησία τίει τὴν τοῦ ἀνδρείου ἀρετήν.
7. τὰ ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ πλοῖα πάντει τὸν τῶν Περσῶν πλοῦν.
8. οἱ σὺν τῷ βασιλεῖ ἥγρευον ἐν τῇ ὑλῇ τὴν ἄγριαν λέαιναν.
9. ὁ ὑπνος ἥδυ ἔστι τῶν θεῶν τοῖς δικαιοῖς δῶρον.
10. τὰ ὄστα τὰ ἐν τῇ εὐρείᾳ ὁδῷ σημείον ἦν τῆς πάλαι ἥσσης.
11. ταῦρον ἔθυεν ὁ δίκαιος ἵερεύς ἐν τῷ τοῦ θεοῦ νεῷ.
12. τὰ τῶν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ δούλων ὅπλα τόξα ἦν διπήχη.
13. οἱ ἐν τῷ νεῷ ἵερεῖς κεκλεῖκασι τὴν σιδηρᾶν θύραν.
14. οἱ σὺν τοῖς βασιλεῦσιν ἐστρατεύκεσαν ἐπὶ τῷ ἄστῳ.
15. οἱ ἐν τῇ κώμῃ βοῦν τεθύκασι καὶ ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ χορεύονται.

1. The tongue of the wise lawgiver declares the truth.
2. The brave sailors in the ships have trusted the wide sea.
3. The base robbers struck the doors of the poet's house.
4. The youths out of the city hunted the wolves in the wood.
5. The priests of old used to sacrifice swine and oxen.
6. The patriotic citizens will serve in the general's army.\*
7. O just priest ! we will supplicate the gods of the land.
8. Those in the city will flatter the Persians *with the king*.
9. The arms of those of old were bows of two cubits.
10. The golden gifts are in the upper-room of the temple.
11. The truth is clear to the minds of those in the assembly.
12. Truth and virtue rule over the minds of just (men).
13. Injustice (the unjust things) is the cause of the revolt.
14. The peltasts had encamped on the road to the city.
15. Those with the axes have slain the robbers in the wood.

\* See p. 29, note 13.

## § 36. THIRD DECLENSION—(Continued.)

B. Consonant Stems include—

(I) Stems in Mutes. (II) Stems in Semi-vowels

I. Mute Stems include—

(see p. 3).

(i) Stems in Gutturals, κ, γ, χ.

(ii) " in Labials, π, β, φ.

(iii) " in Dentals, (a) τ, δ, θ; (b) κτ, ρτ, ντ.

(i) Stems in Gutturals.

(ii) Stems in Labials.

STEM, . .	φύλακ, Masc. guard.	ονυχ, Masc. nail, talon.	γυπτ, Masc. vulture.	Χαλυβ, Masc. a Chalybian, iron.
SING. N. V.	φύλαξ	δνυξ	γύψ	Χάλυψ
Acc.	φύλακα	δνυχα	γύπτα	Χάλυβα
Gen.	φύλακος	δνυχος	γύπτος	Χάλυβος
Dat.	φύλακι	δνυχι	γύπτι	Χάλυβι
DUAL, N. V. A.	φύλακε	δνυχε	γύπτε	Χάλυβε
G. D.	φύλάκοιν	δνύχων	γύπτοιν	Χάλυβοιν
PLUR. N. V.	φύλακες	δνυχες	γύπτες	Χάλυβες
Acc.	φύλακας	δνυχας	γύπτας	Χάλυβας
Gen.	φυλάκων	δνύχων	γυπτῶν	Χαλύβων
Dat.	φύλακις(ν)	δνυξι(ν)	γυψι(ν)	Χάλυψι(ν)

OBS. The Nom. Sing. is formed by adding *s* and the Dat. Plur. *-σι* to the Stem. The character, if a Guttural, becomes *κ* and combines with *σ* to form *ξ*. The character, if a Labial, becomes *π* and combines with *σ* to form *ψ*. Thus

δνυχ + *s* = δνυκς = δνυξ.      χαλυβ + *σι* = χαλυπσι = χαλυψι.

## § 37. ADJECTIVES (GUTTURAL AND LABIAL STEMS).

Corresponding to the Guttural and Labial Substantive Stems are a few Adjectives (mostly used as Substantives), which have only one termination in all cases except Acc. Sing. and Nom. Voc. and Acc. Plur.

STEM, . .	ἀρπαγ	ENGLISH, rapacious.	PLUR.
SING.	M. F. N.	DUAL.	M. F. N.
N. V.	ἀρπαξ	{	ἀρπαγε
Acc.	ἀρπαγα ἀρπαξ	{	ἀρπαγας ἀρπαγα
Gen.	ἀρπαγος	{	ἀρπαγων
Dat.	ἀρπαγι	{	ἀρπαξι(ν)

So ἄλαξ (*κ*), of same age. μῶνυξ (*χ*), single-hoofed. οἰνοψ (*π*), wine-coloured.

## EXERCISE XV.

δ φύλαξ (κ), <i>guard.</i>	δ γύψ (π), <i>vulture.</i>
δ κήρυξ (κ), <i>herald.</i>	δ Χάλυψ (β), <i>the Chalybian, iron.</i>
ἡ φάλαγξ (γγ), <i>phalanx.</i>	βαρβάρος -ον, <i>barbarian.</i>
δ ὄνυξ (χ), <i>nail, talon.</i>	ἄνευ (Prep.), <i>without (Gen.).</i>
ἀρπαξ (γ) (Adj.), <i>rapacious, greedy.</i>	

- τῆς φάλαγγος. τῷ κήρυκι. τοῖς Χάλυψι. τῷ γῦπε.
- οἱ σὺν τῷ βασιλεῖ φύλακες ἐ-στρατόπεδεν-ον ἐν τῇ κώμῃ.
- οἱ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἐ-πίστευ-σαν τοῖς τῶν Περσῶν κήρυξι.
- οἱ πελτασταὶ οὐ πε-παύ-κασι τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φάλαγγα.
- οἱ πελέκεις, τὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὅπλα, σιδηροῖ εἰσι.
- οἱ σιδηροὶ πελέκεις τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὅπλα εἰσι.
- οἱ σὺν τῷ νεανίᾳ δοῦλοι ἡγρεύ-κεσαν τοὺς ἀρπαγας γῦπας.
- οἱ κήρυξ ἐ-μήνυ-ε τὴν τῆς στρατείας ἥσσαν οὐκ ἄνευ δακρύων.
- οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων στρατηγὸς ἐ-στράτευ-σεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Χάλυβας.
- ἄνευ τῆς φρονήσεως οὐ παύ-σουστιν οἱ νομοθέται τὴν στάσιν.
- ἐν τοῖς Χάλυψιν οὐ τί-οντι τοὺς ἱερεῖς οἱ νεανίαι.
- τὰ τοῦ κήρυκος ἴμάτια σημεῖόν ἔστι τοῦ νῦν πολέμου.

- To the heralds. Without the talons. Against the Chalybians.
- With the guards. Out of the phalanx. For the vultures.
- The rapacious vultures will catch the fish in the river.
- The guards of the king were not serving in the phalanx.
- The herald from the city sacrificed a bull in the camp.
- The talons are the arms of the rapacious vulture.
- The peltasts, the guards of the king, are brave.
- The brave peltasts are the guards of the king.
- Without arms the guards will not check the revolt.
- We honour the virtue of the soldiers of the phalanx.
- The Chalybians did not honour the heralds from the city.
- O general ! thou trustest the peltasts, the king's guards.

## § 38.

## THIRD DECLENSION—(Continued.)

## iii. (a) Stems in Dentals τ, θ, θ.

## MASCULINE AND FEMININE.

STEM, . . . ENGLISH, . . .	γυμνῆτ, Masc. <i>light-armed soldier.</i>	ἀλπιδ, Fem. <i>hope.</i>	έριδ, Fem. <i>strife.</i>
SING. N. V. Acc. Gen. Dat.	γυμνής γυμνῆτα γυμνῆτος γυμνῆτι	ἐλπίς ἐλπίδα ἐλπίδος ἐλπίδι	έρις έριν έριδος έριδι
DUAL, N. V. A. G. D.	γυμνῆτε γυμνῆτοιν	ἐλπίδε ἐλπίδοιν	έριδε έριδοιν
PLUR. N. V. Acc. Gen. Dat.	γυμνῆτες γυμνῆτας γυμνῆτων γυμνῆτιν	ἐλπίδες ἐλπίδας ἐλπίδων ἐλπίσιν	έριδες έριδας έριδων έρισιν

## DROPPING OF THE CHARACTER (ELISION).

- OBS. 1. The Dental character is dropped before the *s* in the Nom. and Voc. Sing. and Dat. Plur.; thus Stem ἀλπιδ, N. Sing. ἐλπιλ(δ)s = ἀλτις (see p. 3, § 5, iii.).
- OBS. 2. Several Fem. Stems in *τ-*, *θ-*, *ιθ-*, *νδ-*, *νθ-* (not accented on last syllable), form the Acc. Sing. in *v* instead of in *a*, the character being dropped: thus Stem έριδ, Acc. Sing. έρι(δ)v = έριν.

## NEUTERS.

STEM, . . . ENGLISH, . . .	σωματ, Neut. <i>body.</i>	κεράτ, Neut. <i>horn.</i>
SING. N. V. A. Gen. Dat.	σῶμα σώματος σώματι	κέρας κέρατος (κέραος), κέρως κέρατι (κέραι), κέρη
DUAL, N. V. A. G. D.	σώματε σωμάτοιν	κέρατε (κέραι, κέρα) κεράτοιν (κερδοιν, κερῶν)
PLUR. N. V. A. Gen. Dat.	σώματα σωμάτων σώματιν	κέρατα (κέραια, κέρα) κεράτων (κερδῶν, κερῶν) κέρασιν

- OBS. 3. The Nom. Sing. of Neuter Stems has no case-ending, and is therefore frequently identical with the Stem, and as τ cannot stand at the end of a word (§ 5, iv.), the character is generally dropped as in σῶμα, or is softened into *s* as in κέρας: in the Declension of such words the character is also often dropped in other cases: thus Gen. Sing. κέρα(τ)ος = κέραος = κέρως.

## EXERCISE XVI.

δ γυμνῆς ( <i>τ</i> ), <i>light-armed soldier.</i>	ἡ ἔρις ( <i>δ</i> ), <i>strife.</i>
ἡ λαμπρότης ( <i>τ</i> ), <i>brightness.</i>	τὸ σῶμα ( <i>τ</i> ), <i>body.</i>
ὅ, ἡ, παῖς ( <i>δ</i> ), <i>child</i> (Voc. παι). ἡ Ἑλλάς ( <i>δ</i> ), <i>Greece.</i>	τὸ κέρας ( <i>τ</i> ), <i>horn, wing (of army)</i>
ἡ ἐλπίς ( <i>δ</i> ), <i>hope.</i>	τὸ ἀρμα ( <i>τ</i> ), <i>chariot.</i>
ἡ ἀσπίς ( <i>δ</i> ), <i>shield.</i>	πρὸ (Prep. with Gen.), <i>before, in front of.</i>

1. *εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.* ἐν τοῦς γυμνῆσι. σὺν ταῖς ἀσπίσι. Ὁ παῖ.
2. *πρὸ τῶν γυμνήτων.* ἐκ τοῦ ἄρματος. ἄνευ ἐλπίδων.
3. *αἱ χαλκαὶ ἀσπίδες οὐκ εἰσιν ὅπλα τῶν γυμνήτων.*
4. *οὐ δυναστεύ-σει ὁ Πέρσης Ἐλλάδος τῆς τῶν ἀνδρείων χώρας.*
5. *ἡ τῶν φυλάκων ὑβρις ἀρχὴ ἦν τῆς ἕριδος καὶ τῆς στάσεως.*
6. *ἐν τοῖς τού στρατοῦ κέρασιν ἦν τὰ τῶν Χαλύβων ἄρματα.*
7. *ἡ τοῦ νομοθέτου φρόνησις πέ-παυ-κε τὴν ἐν τῇ πόλει ἔριν.*
8. *οἱ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ παῖδες ἔ-κρου-ον τὴν χαλκῆν ἀσπίδα.*
9. *οἱ ἄρπαγες λησταὶ οὐ τί-ουσι τὰ τῶν ἀνδρείων σώματα.*
10. *εἰσὶν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἄρματα, γυμνῆτες, πελτασταί.*
11. *οἱ Πέρσαι, βάρβαροι ἀνθρώποι, ἐ-στράτευ-ον εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.*
12. *οὐκ ἄνευ ἐλπίδος πιστεύ-ει ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῦς φύλαξι.*

1. Of the brightness. With the children. Before the strife.
2. Out-of Greece. With the chariots. Without horns.
3. The hornless (without horns) ox will not strike the child.
4. The light-armed trusted-in the brightness of the arms.
5. Helen, the daughter of the king, was the beginning of strife.
6. The Persians were marching with chariots and peltasts.
7. Alcibiades, the benefactor of the city, checks the strife.
8. The iron chariots were on the two wings of the army.
9. The talons of the greedy vulture will strike the bodies.
10. The Persians are hostile to Greece, the land of the brave.
11. The men of old used to trust in shields and bows.
12. O child ! the king's golden chariot is before the door.

## § 39. ADJECTIVES (DENTAL STEMS).

Corresponding to Dental Stems of Substantives are a few Adjectives of two or one termination in Nom. Sing.

STEM, ENGLISH,	<i>εὐχαριτ</i> <i>pleasing.</i>	<i>εὐέλπιδ</i> <i>hopeful.</i>	<i>φυγαδ</i> <i>fugitive.</i>
S. N. V. Acc. Gen. Dat.	M. F. N. <i>εὐχαρις</i> <i>εὐχαρι</i> <i>εὐχαριν</i> <i>εὐχαρι</i> <i>εὐχάριτος</i> <i>εὐχάριτη</i>	M. F. N. <i>εὐέλπις</i> <i>εὐέλπι</i> <i>εὐέλπιδα</i> <i>εὐέλπι</i> <i>εὐέλπιδος</i> <i>εὐέλπιδη</i>	M. F. N. <i>φυγάς</i> <i>φυγάδα</i> <i>φυγάς</i> <i>φυγάδος</i> <i>φυγάδη</i>
D. N. V. A. G. D.	<i>εὐχάριτε</i> <i>εὐχάριτουν</i>	<i>εὐέλπιδε</i> <i>εὐέλπιδουν</i>	<i>φυγάδε</i> <i>φυγάδουν</i>
PL. N. V. Acc. Gen. Dat.	<i>εὐχάριτες</i> <i>εὐχάριτα</i> <i>εὐχάριτας</i> <i>εὐχάριτα</i> <i>εὐχάριτων</i> <i>εὐχάρισι(ν)</i>	<i>εὐέλπιδες</i> <i>εὐέλπιδα</i> <i>εὐέλπιδας</i> <i>εὐέλπιδα</i> <i>εὐέλπιδων</i> <i>εὐέλπισι(ν)</i>	<i>φυγάδες</i> <i>φυγάδα</i> <i>φυγάδας</i> <i>φυγάδα</i> <i>φυγάδων</i> <i>φυγάσι(ν)</i>

## § 40. THE INFINITIVE ACTIVE.

There are four tenses of the Infinitive Active, formed as follows :—

TENSE.	FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.
Pres. and Imperf.	Pres.-Stem + ειν	λύ-ειν	to be loosing
Future.	Verb-Stem + σειν	λύ-σειν	to be about to loose
Aorist (Weak).	+ σαι	λύ-σαι	to loose
Perf. & Plup. (Wk.)	Redup. + Vb.-St. + κέναι	λε-λυ-κέναι	to have loosed

The Aorist Indicative (ordinarily) refers to Past Time. The Aorist Infinitive does not necessarily do so. The Aorist Infinitive is used to indicate a single or momentary action as distinguished from a repeated or protracted action, which is expressed by the Present Infinitive ; thus—

κολακεύ-ειν = to flatter (habitually), to be a flatterer.

κολακεύσαι = to flatter (on any particular occasion).

The Infinitive is at once a Verb and a Substantive.

Its Verbal nature is shown by the fact that it possesses Tenses, that it governs Cases, and is qualified by Adverbs.

Its Substantival nature is shown by the fact that it may be declined with the Neuter Article in all its cases, and may be used in every respect as an Abstract Substantive ; thus—

Nom. and Acc. τὸ κολακεύ-ειν (*the flattering*), *flattery*.

Gen. τοῦ κολακεύ-ειν, *of flattery*, etc.

## EXERCISE XVII.

*εὐχαρις* (*τ*) (Adj.), *pleasing.*  
*εὐέλπις* (*δ*) (Adj.), *hopeful.*  
*φυγάς* (*δ*) (Adj.), *fugitive, exile.*  
 Often used as Subst.  
*χαλεπός-η-ον*, *difficult.*

*εὖ* (Adv.), *well.*  
*ἡ αἰτία* (*α*), *cause.*  
*ἡ ἐπιθυμία* (*α*), *desire.*  
*ὁ φόβος* (*ο*), *fear.*  
*ἀντὶ* (Prep. Gen.), *instead of.*

NOTE 16. The Infinitive with the Article being considered as a Substantive, qualifying words and expressions are placed between the Article and the Infinitive : *τὸ εὖ παιδεύειν* = *educating well*; *τὸ τοὺς παιδας παιδεύειν* = *educating children.*

1. *τῶν εὐχαρίτων παῖδων.* σὺν τοῖς εὐέλπισι. τῷ φυγάδι.
2. *τὸ ἀγρεύ-ειν.* ἀντὶ τοῦ παί-ειν. πρὸ τοῦ τοὺς βοὺς θύ-ειν.
3. *τὸ τὸν βασιλέα κολακεύ-ειν σημειόν* ἔστι τοῦ αἰσχροῦ.
4. ὁ νῦν πόλεμος πέπαυ-κε *τὸ τοὺς παῖδας παιδεύ-ειν.*
5. *ἡ Ἐλένη αἰτία* ἔστι τοῦ ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος στρατεύ-ειν.
6. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔπανε *τὸ τοὺς φυγάδας φονεύειν.*
7. *βοῦν ἔθυ-σεν* ὁ ἵερεὺς πρὸ τοῦ στρατεύ-σαι.
8. δίκαιον ἔστιν, ὃ παῖ, τὰς εὐχάριτας Μούσας τί-ειν.
9. οὐ παύ-σοντι τοὺς παῖδας τοὺς εὐέλπιδας οἱ σοφοί.
10. ἀντὶ τοῦ ἐν τῇ πόλει ναί-ειν φυγάδες εἰσὶν οἱ δοῦλοι.
11. *ἡδύ* ἔστι τοῖς εὐζώνοις νεανίαις τοὺς *ἰχθύς* ἀγρεύ-ειν.
12. *τὸ τὸν πολιτῶν φόβους παῦσαι χαλεπὸν ἦν.*

N.B.—Use Infin. with Article to translate words in italics.

1. The desire of *ruling*. With the fugitives. Before the door.
2. Before the *sacrifice*. Instead of *dancing*. In the *march*.
3. Instead of *serving as a hoplite*, the young man is hunting.
4. The just lawgivers had checked the desire of *slaying*.
5. *Dwelling* with the hopeful is pleasant for children.
6. The fear of *slaying* the king was checking the peltast.
7. Before *sacrificing*, the priests of old used to dance.
8. *The slaying* the herald was the cause of the present war.
9. It is difficult to check the strife of the unjust (men).
10. During the *march* against the Persians we were serving.
11. The wise poets will honour the pleasing Muses.
12. It is difficult for the priest to interpret the oracle.

## § 41.

## THIRD DECLENSION—(Continued.)

## iii. (b) Dental Stems, κτ, ρτ, ντ.

		κτ STEMS.		ρτ STEMS.	
STEM, ENGLISH,	.	νυκτ, Fem. night.	γαλακτ, Neut. milk.	δαμαρτ, F. wife.	ηπαρτ, Neu. liver.
SING. N. I.		νύξ	γάλα	δάμαρ	ηπαρ
A.		νύκτα	γάλα	δάμαρτα	ηπαρ
G.		νυκτός	γάλακτος	δάμαρτος	ηπατος
D.		νυκτί	γάλακτι	δάμαρτι	ηπατι
DUAL, N. V.A.		νύκτε νυκτῶν	(γάλακτε (γαλάκτοιν)	δάμαρτε δαμάρτοιν	ηπατε ηπάτοιν
PLUR. N. V.		νύκτες νύκτας νυκτῶν νυξὶ(ν)	(γάλακτα (γάλακτα (γαλάκτων γάλαξι(ν)	δάμαρτες δάμαρτας δαμάρτων δάμαρσι(ν)	ηπατα ηπατα ηπάτων ηπασι(ν)

## § 42.

## ντ STEMS.

STEM, ENGLISH,	.	γιγαντ, Masc. giant.	δδοντ, Masc. tooth.	λεοντ, Masc. lion.
SING. Nom.		γιγαντ	δδούς	λέων
Voc.		(γιγαντ)	δδούς	(λέον)
Acc.		γιγαντα	δδόντα	λέοντα
Gen.		γιγαντος	δδόντος	λέοντος
Dat.		γιγαντι	δδόντι	λέοντι
DUAL, N. V.A.		γιγαντε γιγαντον	δδόντε δδόντοιν	λέοντε λέοντοιν
PLUR. N. V.		γιγαντες γιγαντας γιγαντων γιγασι(ν)	δδόντες δδόντας δδόντων δδούσι(ν)	λέοντες λέοντας λεόντων λέουσι(ν)

## DROPPING OF THE CHARACTER.

OBS. 1. νύξ = νυκτ. Dat. Pl. νυξὶ = νυκτοι (see p. 38, Obs. 1).

γάλα = γαλακτ, neither κ nor τ can stand at the end of a word.  
δαμαρ = δαμαρτ, τ drops before σ, and σ after a liquid.

OBS. 2. Before the σ of the Dat. Plur. all ντ stems drop ντ and lengthen the stem vowel by way of compensation (p. 2, § 3, II.); thus ῥ(ντ)σι = ῥσι, ο(ντ)σι = ουσι.

In Nom. Sing. the same process occurs in αντ stems; οντ stems, however, except δδοντ, and some Participles, reject the Nom. σ, and lengthen ο to ω, τ being dropped; thus λεων = λεον(τσ).

## EXERCISE XVIII.

ἡ νύξ (κτ), *night.*

ὁ βασιλεὺς (κτ), *king* (Voc. ἀρά).

τὸ γάλα (κτ), *milk.*

ἡ δάμαρ (ρτ), *wife.*

ὁ λέων (ορτ), *lion.*

ὁ θεράπων (ορτ), *servant.*

όνος (ο), *wine.*

διγίας (αρτ), *giant.*

ὁ Ξενοφῶν (ωρτ), *Xenophon.*

ὁ ελέφας (αρτ), *elephant, ivory.*

δόδοις (οντ), *tooth.*

μακρός-α-ον, *long.*

ἰσχυρός-α-ον, *strong.*

*N.B.—Both . . . and* is translated by *τέ . . . καὶ*, thus δ τέ βασιλεύς καὶ δ στρατηγός. Observe position of *τέ*; compare Latin *que*.

1. τῷ ἄνακτι. πρὸ τῆς νυκτός. σὺν τῷ δάμαρτι. Ὡ λέον.
2. σὺν τοῖς θεράποντιν. ἐν τοῖς γίγασι. τῶν ἐλεφάντων.
3. μακραὶ εἰσὶν αἱ νύκτες αἱ ἐν τῷ τῶν Χαλύβων χώρᾳ.
4. οἱ τοῦ ἀνάκτος θεράποντες ἡγεμονον τοὺς ἐλέφαντας.
5. βοῦν ἐθνοεν ὁ ἱερεὺς οὐκ ἀνευ οἴνου τε καὶ γάλακτος.
6. τί-ομεν Ἐλένην, τὴν τοῦ ἄνακτος καλὴν δάμαρτα.
7. εἴσιν ἐν ταῖς ὄλαις λέοντές τ' ἄγριοι καὶ ἐλέφαντες.
8. οἱ πάλαι γίγαντες ἐπὶ τοὺς θεοὺς ἐστράτευσαν.
9. δόπλιτεύ-σομεν σὺν Ξενοφῶντι, τῷ ἀνδρείψ στρατηγῷ.
10. πιστεύοντιν οἱ λέοντες τοῖς τ' ὁδοῦσι καὶ τοῖς ὄνυξι.
11. οὐκ ἦν χαλεπὸν τοῖς θεοῖς τοὺς γίγαντας φονεῦσαι.
12. ἀντὶ τοῦ χορεύειν ἄγρευει ὁ νεανίας τοὺς λέοντας.

1. With the lions. Without the milk. For the kings.
2. Among the giants. To the servants. For the wives.
3. The soldiers trusted Xenophon, the brave general.
4. Before the night the guards will encamp in the village.
5. The fugitives from Greece dwell in the land of the king.
6. The teeth of both the lion and the wolf are strong.
7. The giant in the island has slain the (men) from the ship.
8. Before marching against the Persians we sacrificed an ox.
9. The (men) of the phalanx have clashed the brazen shields.
10. Both the servants and the guards of the king are strong.
11. The servants were strong, and were the guards of the king.
12. Hunting in the woods is pleasant to the young men.

## § 43.

ADJECTIVES (*ντ*).

Corresponding to Subst. Stems in *ντ* are Adjs. -αντ, -οντ, -εντ.

STEM, ENGLISH,	MASC. παντ <i>all, every.</i>	FEM. πασα	NEUT. παντ	MASC. έκοντ	FEM. έκουσα	NEUT. έκοντ
SING. N. V.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν	έκωντ	έκοντα	έκοντ
Acc.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν	έκοντα	έκονταν	έκόντ
Gen.	παντός	πάσης	παντός	έκοντος	έκοντης	έκοντος
Dat.	παντ	πάσῃ	παντί	έκοντι	έκοντηγ	έκοντι
DUAL. N. V. A. G. D.	πάντε	πάσα	πάντε	έκοντε	έκοντα	έκοντε
	πάντων	πάσαν	πάντων	έκοντων	έκονταν	έκοντων
PLURAL. N. V.	πάντες	πάσαι	πάντα	έκοντες	έκονται	έκοντα
Acc.	πάντας	πάσας	πάντα	έκοντας	έκοντας	έκοντα
Gen.	πάντων	πάσων	πάντων	έκοντων	έκοντών	έκοντων
Dat.	πάσι(ν)	πάσαις	πάσι(ν)	έκοντι(ν)	έκονταις	έκοντι(ν)

Obs. 1. πᾶς = παντ, compare γιγας, πᾶν = παντ, compare σῶμα. Like πᾶς are declined its compounds, ἄπας, σύμπας, etc.

STEM, ENGLISH,	MASC. χαριεντ	FEM. χαριεστα	NEUT. χαριεντ
		<i>pleasing, graceful.</i>	
SING. Nom.	χαριεις	χαριεσσα	χαριεν
Voc.	χαριεν	χαριεσσα	χαριεν
Acc.	χαριεντα	χαριεσσαν	χαριεν
Gen.	χαριεντος	χαριεσσης	χαριεντος
Dat.	χαριεντι	χαριεσση	χαριεντι
DUAL, N. V. A. G. D.	χαριεντε	χαριεσσα	χαριεντε
	χαριεντων	χαριεσσαι	χαριεντων
PLUR. N. V.	χαριεντες	χαριεσσαι	χαριεντα
Acc.	χαριεντας	χαριεσσας	χαριεντα
Gen.	χαριεντων	χαριεσσων	χαριεντων
Dat.	χαριεντι(ν)	χαριεσσαις	χαριεντι(ν)

Obs. 2. χαριεις = χαριε(ντ)s. N.B.—Dat. Pl. by exception receives no compensation.

## EXERCISE XIX.

<i>πᾶς</i> ( <i>παντ</i> ), <i>πᾶσα πᾶν</i> , <i>every, all.</i>	<i>θεραπεύω, pay court to, attend to</i>
<i>ἐκών</i> ( <i>οντ</i> ), <i>-οῦσα-ον</i> , <i>willing.</i>	<i>(Acc.).</i>
<i>ἀκών</i> ( <i>οντ</i> ), <i>-ουσα-ον</i> , <i>unwilling.</i>	<i>μεστός-η-ον, full of</i> (Gen.).
<i>χαρέις</i> ( <i>εντ</i> ), <i>-εσσα-εν</i> , <i>elegant,</i>	<i>{ ἐπιτήδειος-α-ον, necessary.</i>
<i>graceful.</i>	<i>{ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, supplies, provi-</i>
<i>ἔχει, has, ἔχουσι(ν), have.</i>	<i>sions.</i>
<i>χρηστός-η-ον, useful, good.</i>	

NOTE 17. Observe the distinction between *πᾶς* used *with* and *without* the Article : *πᾶσα πόλις* = *every city*; *πᾶσα ή πόλις* or *ἡ πᾶσα πόλις* = *the whole city*.

NOTE 18. Observe *ἐκών*, being used predicatively, is neither included between the Article and Substantive, nor used with repeated Article : *ἐκών ἐστράτευ-σεν δ νεανίας* = *the youth marched willingly, literally marched willing.*

1. *πᾶσα νύξ. ή πᾶσα νύξ. ἄνευ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων. ἐν τῷ οἴνῳ.*
2. *τοῖς χαρίεσι. ἑκοῦστα χορεύ-ει. σὺν πᾶσι τοῖς παισὶ.*
3. *δυναστεύ-ουσιν οἱ Πέρσαι πασῶν τῶν τῆς χώρας πόλεων.*
4. *ἡ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἐπιθυμία αἰτίᾳ ἐστὶ τῆς νῦν στάσεως.*
5. *πάντες οἱ σοφοὶ θεραπεύ-σονται τὸν τῆς χώρας βασιλέα.*
6. *μεστὸν ἦν τὸ πλοίον βωῶν, σιῶν, ἰχθύων, οἶνοι.*
7. *ἐκόντες ὡπλίτευ-ον πάντες οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει χρηστοί.*
8. *ἄκουσται ἔναι-ον αἱ φυγάδες ἐν τῇ τῆς δεσποίνης οἰκίᾳ.*
9. *αἱ χαρίεσσαι παῖδες ἐ-χόρευ-ον πρὸ τῶν τοῦ νεώ θυρῶν.*
10. *πᾶς χρηστὸς πολίτης ἐπιθυμίαν ἔχ-ει τοῦ ὁπλιτεύ-ειν.*
11. *ἔχ-ουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι, δ ἄνα, ἐλέφαντάς τε καὶ ἄρματα.*
12. *ἐστρατοπεδεύ-κασιν οἱ ἄνακτες σὺν πᾶσι τοῖς φύλαξι.*

1. Every sailor. All the sailors. We will serve willingly.
2. Full (*m.*) of wine. With all the servants. Before all things.
3. All the children from the village will willingly dance.
4. The servants will attend to the bodies of the fugitives.
5. All the villages in the island are full of provisions.
6. The guards with the king are all both brave and hopeful.
7. The Chalybians are brave, and have both bows and shields.
8. The baskets in the temple were full of beautiful gifts.
9. Every wise king will pay court to the priests of the gods.
10. In the present war it is difficult to trust the generals.
11. All patriotic citizens will honour the brave king.
12. O child ! the teeth of the wild wolf are both long and strong.

## § 44.

## PARTICIPLES.

There are four Participles of the Active Voice, formed as follows :—

	FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.
Present	Present-Stem + { <i>ων</i> M. { <i>ουσα</i> F. { <i>ον</i> N. St. <i>λυ-</i> <i>οντ</i>	{ <i>λύ-ων</i> M. { <i>λύ-ουσα</i> F. { <i>λύ-ον</i> N. St. <i>λυ-οντ</i>	<i>loosing</i>
Future	Verb-Stem + { <i>σων</i> M. { <i>σουσα</i> F. { <i>σον</i> N. St. <i>σοντ</i>	{ <i>λύ-σων</i> M. { <i>λύ-σουσα</i> F. { <i>λύ-σον</i> N. St. <i>λυ-σοντ</i>	<i>about to loose</i>
Aorist	Verb-Stem + { <i>σας</i> M. { <i>σασα</i> F. { <i>σαν</i> N. St. <i>σαντ</i>	{ <i>λύ-σας</i> M. { <i>λύ-σασα</i> F. { <i>λύ-σαν</i> N. St. <i>λυ-σαντ</i>	<i>having loosed</i>
Perfect	Redupl. + Verb-St. + { <i>κως</i> M. { <i>κυια</i> F. { <i>κος</i> N. St. <i>κοτ</i>	{ <i>λε-λυ-κώς</i> M. { <i>λε-λυ-κυία</i> F. { <i>λε-λυ-κός</i> N. St. <i>λε-λυ-κοτ</i>	<i>having loosed</i>

The Present and Future Participle are declined like *ἔκων* (p. 44), the Aorist like *τάς* (p. 44), and the Perfect as follows :—

STEM, . . .	MASC. <i>λελυκοτ</i>	FEM. <i>λελυκυια</i>	NEUT. <i>λελυκοτ</i>
SING. N. V. A. G. D.	λε-λυ-κώς λε-λυ-κότα λε-λυ-κότος λε-λυ-κότι	λε-λυ-κύια λε-λυ-κύιαν λε-λυ-κύιας λε-λυ-κύιᾳ	λε-λυ-κός λε-λυ-κός λε-λυ-κότος λε-λυ-κότι
DUAL, N. V. A. G. D.	λε-λυ-κότε λε-λυ-κότοιν	λε-λυ-κύια λε-λυ-κύιαν	λε-λυ-κότε λε-λυ-κότοιν
PLUR. N. V. A. G. D.	λε-λυ-κότες λε-λυ-κότας λε-λυ-κότων λε-λυ-κότι(ν)	λε-λυ-κύιαι λε-λυ-κύιας λε-λυ-κύιων λε-λυ-κύιᾳ(ν)	λε-λυ-κότρα λε-λυ-κότρα λε-λυ-κότων λε-λυ-κότι(ν)

OBS. Notice Nom. Sing. *λε-λυ-κώς* for *λε-λυ-κοτ*, the loss of a single Dental being compensated contrary to rule. Neut. *λελυκός*, cf. *κέρας*.  
 The Perf. and Aorist both refer to past time, but  
 The Perf. Part. emphasises the *completed* nature of the act ;  
 The Aorist Participle indicates merely the past time.  
 The Participle is a Verb-Adjective : as an Adjective it agrees in Gender, Number, and Case with the Subst. to which it belongs ; as a Verb it may govern Cases, and be qualified by Adverbs.

## EXERCISE XX.

ἡ μάχη (a), battle.	τὸ πεδίον (o), plain.
ἡ ἀγορά (a), market.	ἡ φύσις (i), nature.
ἡ ἡμέρα (a), day.	'Αθηναῖος-α-ον, Athenian.
ἡ γῆ (a), earth, land	δεξιός-α-ον, (on-the) right.
οἱ ὀπλίτης (a), heavy-armed soldier.	ταχύς-εῖα-ν, swift.
οἱ σύμμαχος (o), ally.	βραχύς-εῖα-ν, short.
ἀπό, from (Gen.).	ἄντε, up, throughout (Acc.).
	εὖ, well.

NOTE 19. The Participles, like Adjectives, may be used with the Article as equivalent to Substantives; thus, ο παῖς-ων = *the striking man* = *the striker* = *he who strikes*. Qualifying words will be placed between the Article and Participle: ο τὸν δοῦλον παῖς-ων = *he who strikes the slave*.

1. πιστεύ-οντα. παύ-σας. στρατεύ-σοντες. τε-θυ-κώς. τί-ων.
2. ο φονεύ-σας. οι ναι-οντες. τοῦ παιδεύ-οντος. αἱ χορεύ-ονται.
3. πρὸ τῆς μάχης ἐ-στρατοπέδευ-ον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.
4. ἰκετεύ-σας τοὺς θεοὺς ἐ-στράτευ-σεν ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάσσης.
5. οι ἐν τῇ πόλει ναι-οντες πιστεύ-σουσι τοὺς Ἀθηναῖοις.
6. ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἥσαν πάντες οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ κέρατῳ.
7. Ὡ σύμμαχοι τί-ομεν τὸν τῆς γῆς εὐ δυναστεύ-οντα.
8. οι ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ στρατοπεδεύ-σαντες τὰ ὄπλα ἐ-κρου-ον. (Note 15.)
9. βραχέα ἦν ἡ ἡμέρα τοῦς τοὺς ταχεῖς λύκους ἀγρεύ-ονται.
10. ἀγρία ἐστὶν ἡ φύσις ἡ τῶν ἐν τῇ γῇ ναι-όντων.
11. οὐ πιστεύ-ομεν τοῖς τὸν ἄδικον βασιλέα κολακεύ-ονται.
12. οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν Περσῶν κῆρυξ μηνύ-σει τὴν ἥσσαν ἀνὰ τὴν πόλιν.

1. In the short days. With the swift lions. Without battle.
2. Having danced (*f.*). About to flatter (*m. pl.*). Those who dwell.
3. Having sacrificed, the priests interpreted the oracle.
4. Those who hunt the strong elephant are swift and active.
5. On the wings of the army were the Athenians and allies.
6. Before the day the fugitives had encamped in the market.
7. The bows of those who hunt the wolves are short and strong.
8. They had slain those who were marching up the country.
9. We do not dwell with those who trust the base lawgiver.
10. In every city, all the good citizens honour those who rule.
11. The girls who are about to dance are now in the city.
12. Without provisions, O general, the heavy-armed will not march.

**§ 45. TABLE OF SUBSTANTIVES AND ADJECTIVES OF  
THIRD DECLENSION. (Mutes.)**

SUBSTANTIVES, GUTTURAL, LABIAL, DENTAL.							
CHARACTER.		NOM. TERM.	GENDER.	EXAMPLE.			ENGLISH.
				STEM.	NOM. SING.		
Guttural.	κ	ξ	M. F.	φυλακ-	φύλαξ, δ	guard	guard
	γ			μάστιγ-	μάστιξ, ἡ		
	χ			δύνυχ-	δύνυξ, δ		
Labial.	π	ψ	M. F.	γυπ-	γύψ, δ	vulture	vulture
	β			Χαλυβ-	Χάλυψ, δ		
	φ			κατηλφ-	κατηλύψ, η		
Dental.	τ	s	M. F.	γυμνητ-	γυμνήτς, δ	light-armed	light-armed
	δ			ελπιδ-	ἐλπίς, ἡ		
	θ			κορυθ-	κόρυς, ἡ		
Strengthened Dental.	τ	—	N.	σωματ-	σῶμα, τό	helmet	helmet
	τ			κέρατ-	κέρας, τό		
Dental.	κτ	ξ	M. F.	νυκτ-	νύξ, ἡ	night	night
	κτ			γαλακτ-	γάλα, τό		
	ρτ	ρ	M. F. N.	δάμαρτ-	δάμαρ, ἡ		
	ντ			γιγαντ-	γίγας, δ		
	ντ	(ω)ν	M. F.	λεοντ-	λέων, δ		

## ADJECTIVES, GUTTURAL, DENTAL.

Guttural.	κ	ξ	M. F. N.	ἡλικ-	ἡλιξ	of same age
	γ			ἀρπαγ-	ἀρπαξ	
	χ			μῶνυχ-	μῶνυξ	
Dental.	τ	—	M. F.	εὐχαριτ-	εὐχαρις	rapacious
	δ			εὐ-ελπιδ	εὐχαρι	
Strengthened Dental.	(α)ντ	(α)s	M.	παντ-	εὐελπις	single-hoofed
	(α)ντ			παντα-	εὐελπι	
	(α)ντ			μῶν	εὐελπι	
	(α)ντ			έκων	εὐελπι	
	(α)ντ			έκοντ-	εὐελπι	
	(ο)ντ	(ο)s	F.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	all
	(ο)ντ			πᾶν	πᾶν	
	(ο)ντ			έκων	έκων	
	(ο)ντ			έκοντα	έκοντα	
	(ει)ντ			χαριεντ-	χαριεντ	
	(ει)ντ	(ει)s	M.	χαριεντ-	χαριεντ	willing
	(ει)ντ			χαριεντ-	χαριεντ	
	(ει)ντ	(ει)s	F.	χαριεντ-	χαριεντ	pleasing
	(ει)ντ			χαριεντ-	χαριεντ	
	(ει)ντ	(ει)s	N.	χαριεντ-	χαριεντ	graceful
	(ει)ντ			χαριεντ-	χαριεντ	

## RECAPITULATORY.

## EXERCISES XV.—XX.

1. ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ἥσαν οἱ κήρυκες τὴν ἥσσαν μηνυ-σοντες.
2. οἱ ἀπὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος φυγάδες ἐν ταῖς νήσοις ἔ-ναι-ον.
3. ἐ-χόρευ-ον ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ αἱ ἀπὸ τῶν κωμῶν παῖδες.
4. ἐν πάσῃ πόλει ἔ-θυ-σαν οἱ ἱερεῖς σὺς τε καὶ ταύρους.
5. πᾶσαι αἱ δάμαρτες τί-ουσι τὸν τοὺς λήστας πε-φονευ-κότα.
6. ἀντὶ τοῦ σὸν τοὺς πελτάσταις ὑπλιτεύ-ειν ἀγρεύ-ουσι.
7. οἱ σὸν τοὺς ἄρμασι γυμνῆτές εἰσιν ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ κέρατι.
8. Ὡ παῖ, πιστεύ-ουσιν οἱ τε λέοντες καὶ οἱ λύκοι τοὺς ὁδοῦσι
9. ἁκοντες τί-ουσιν οἱ νῦν νεανίαι τῶν τῶν θεῶν ἱερεῖς.
10. ὁ τῶν ἐλεφάντων φόβος αἴτια ἦν τῆς αἰσχρᾶς ἥσσης.
11. κλεί-σαντες τὰς θύρας ἔ-φονευ-σαν πάντας τοὺς φύλακας.
12. εὐρεῖά ἐσ-τιν ἡ ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως εἰς τὸν νεών ὁδός.
13. ἐκόντες ε-στράτευ-σαν ἀνὰ τὴν χώραν οἱ σὸν τῷ στρατηγῷ.
14. νῦν ἔχ-ουσι τὰ ἐπιτίθεια οἱ ἐν τῇ κώμῃ στρατοπεδεύ-σαντες.
15. μεσταῖ εἰσιν αἱ ὑλαι ἐλεφάντων, λεόντων, ἀγρίων συῶν.

1. Necessity educates those who dwell in desolate lands.
2. The king will trust the wisdom and virtue of the general.
3. The brazen axes, the arms of the heavy-armed, are strong.
4. The shields and short bows are *the*<sup>4</sup> arms of the peltasts.
5. The ships of the Athenians were full of all necessaries.
6. The phalanx has not checked Xenophon, the brave general.
7. The slaves of the king's steward dance with the children.
8. Those in the village honoured the fugitives from the city.
9. The patriotic citizens willingly served with the guards.
10. The golden baskets in the temple are full of ivory.
11. He who honours virtue and truth is a useful citizen.
12. *The slaying*<sup>16</sup> of the herald was the cause of a just war.
13. All the wise (men) willingly pay court to him who rules.
14. In every city the priests were sacrificing oxen and swine.
15. We, O Xenophon, will not trust those who flatter kings.

N.B.—A figure placed to the right of a word refers to the Notes.

§ 46. PRESENT INDICATIVE PASSIVE (*Primary*).

	FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.
SING.	1. Present-Stem + ομαι	λύ-ομαι	<i>I am being loosed, etc.</i>
	2. " " + ει or γ	λύ-ει or λύ-γ	
	3. " " + εται	λύ-εται	
DUAL,	1. " " + ομεθον	λύ-δμεθον	
	2. " " + εσθον	λύ-εσθον	
	3. " " + εσθον	λύ-εσθον	
PLUR.	1. " " + ομεθα	λύ-δμεθα	
	2. " " + εσθε	λύ-εσθε	
	3. " " + ονται	λύ-ονται	

The original Personal Endings of Primary Tenses in Passive Voice were -μαι, -σαι, -ται, -μεθον, -(σ)θον, -(σ)θη, -(σ)θα, -ορε were employed to link these endings to the stem; thus λύ-ο-μαι. In 2d Sing. Elision and Contraction occur; thus λύ-ε-σαι, λύ-ε-αι, λύ-ει or λύ-γ.

§ 47. THIRD DECLENSION—(*Continued.*)

B. II. *Stems in Semi-Vowels.* These include—

Stems in (i) Liquids, λ, ρ. (ii) Nasals, ν. (iii) Spirants, σ, Φ.  
(i) Stems in Liquids.

STEM, ENGLISH,	ἀλ, Masc. salt.	θηρ, Masc. wild beast.	ῥήτορ, Masc. rhetorician.	πατέρ, Masc. father.
SING. <i>Nom.</i>	ἄλς	θῆρ	ῥήτωρ	πατήρ
	ἄλς	θῆρ	ῥήτορ	πάτερ
	ἄλα	θῆρα	ῥήτορα	πατέρα
	ἄλός	θηρός	ῥήτορος	πατέρος
	ἄλι	θηρί	ῥήτορι	πατέρι
DUAL, <i>N. V. A.</i> <i>G. D.</i>	ἄλε·	θῆρε	ῥήτορε	πατέρε
	ἄλοιν	θηροῖν	ῥήτοροιν	πατέροιν
PLUR. <i>N. V.</i>	ἄλες	θῆρες	ῥήτορες	πατέρες
	ἄλας	θῆρας	ῥήτορας	πατέρας
	ἄλων	θηρῶν	ῥήτορων	πατέρων
	ἄλσι(ν)	θηρσι(ν)	ῥήτοροι(ν)	πατέραι(ν)

OBS. 1. Stems in ρ reject the Nom. s, and lengthen the Stem-Vowel by Compensation; cf. p. 42, Obs. 2.

OBS. 2. Like πατήρ are declined ἡ μήτηρ, mother, ἡ θυγατήρ, daughter, ἡ γαστήρ, belly, Δημήτηρ, Demeter; ἀστήρ, star (otherwise regular) Dat. pl. ἀστραστ., ἀνήρ, man, omits ε throughout, and substitutes δ, ἀνδρα, ἀνδρός.

## EXERCISE XXI.

δᾶλς (ἀλ-), <i>salt.</i>	ἡ θυγατήρ (τερ), <i>daughter.</i>
δθῆρ (θηρ), <i>wild beast.</i>	δανήρ (ανδρ), <i>man, husband.</i>
δῆτωρ (τορ), <i>orator.</i>	ἡ Δημήτηρ (τερ), <i>Demeter.</i>
δπατήρ (τερ), <i>father.</i>	ὁ δστήρ (τερ), <i>star.</i>
ἡ μήτηρ (τερ), <i>mother.</i>	ἢ πόδ, Prep. (Gen.), <i>by (a person).</i>

NOTE 20. *μέν . . . δέ* contrast two words. They are placed respectively after the contrasted words, or, if the contrasted words have the article, after the article: *μέν* need not be translated, *δέ = but, while, and.*

1. παιδεύ-ομεθα. παι-εσθε. πάν-γ. κολακεύ-ονται. τί-ομαι.
2. ἀνευ ἀλός. σὺν τοῖς θηρσί. τῷ ἀνδρί. Ὡ ἄνερ.
3. ἐν τῷ Δημητρός καλῷ νεψ θύ-ονται βόες τε καὶ σύες.
4. κολακεύ-ονται οἱ βασιλεῖς ὑπὸ πάντων ἀδίκων πολιτῶν.
5. ὁ μὲν πατὴρ Πέροτης ἐτ-τιν, ἡ δὲ μήτηρ Ἀθηναία ἦν.
6. παιδεύ-εται ὑπὸ τοῦ σοφοῦ ῥήτορος πᾶσα ἡ ἔκκλησία.
7. ἐ-ναι-ον αἱ θυγατέρες σὺν τῷ πατρί ἐν τῇ τῶν Χαλύβων γῆ.
8. κλεί-ονται πάντες οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἄνδρες ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων.
9. ὁ μὲν ταῦρος τοῖς κέρασι πιστεύ-ει, ὁ δὲ λύκος τοῖς ὅδοῦσι.
10. ἐ-στράτευ-ον μὲν οἱ πελτασταὶ, ἐ-στρατοπέδευ-ον δὲ οἱ ὄπληται
11. Δημήτηρ, ἡ τῶν πάντων μήτηρ, τί-εται ὑπὸ τῶν δικαίων.
12. πάντες οἱ ἐν πλοίοις ναι-οντες πιστεύ-οισι τοῖς ἄστραις.

1. We are being honoured. Ye are being flattered. O father!
2. Among the stars. By the orators. With the daughters.
3. Both the father and mother are honoured by the daughters.
4. All the youths have the desire of *hunting wild beasts*<sup>18</sup>.
5. The heralds from the king are flattered by the orators.
6. *Those who honour*<sup>19</sup> (the) fathers are worthy of gifts.
7. We will supplicate Demeter, the mother of all (things).
8. The river is broad, but the young man is strong and active.
9. The peltasts are in the village, but the hoplites in the camp.
10. The oracles of the gods are declared by the wise priests.
11. The poets of old are honoured by the men of the present.
12. We will trust Alcibiades, the general of the Athenians.

§ 48. IMPERFECT INDICATIVE PASSIVE (*Historic*).

FORMATION.			EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.
S.	1.	Aug. + Pres.-St. + ομην	ἐ-λυ-δμην	I was being loosed, etc.
	2.	" " + ου	ἐ-λύ-ου	
	3.	" " + ετο	ἐ-λύ-ετο	
D.	1.	" " + ομεθον	ἐ-λυ-δμεθον	
	2.	" " + εσθον	ἐ-λύ-εσθον	
	3.	" " + εσθην	ἐ-λυ-έσθην	
PL.	1.	" " + ομεθα	ἐ-λυ-δμεθα	
	2.	" " + εσθε	ἐ-λύ-εσθε	
	3.	" " + οντο	ἐ-λύ-οντο	

The original Personal Endings of the Historic Tenses in the Passive Voice were -μην, -σο, -το, -μεθον, -(σ)θον, -(σ)θην, -μεθα, -(σ)θε, -ντο. ο and ε were employed to link these endings to Stems, ἐ-λυ-δ-μην. In 2d Sing. Elision and Contraction occur, ἐλύ-ε-(σ)ο = ἐ-λύ-εο = ἐλύ-ου.

## § 49. THIRD DECLENSION—(Continued.)

## B. II. (ii) Stems in the Nasal, ν.

STEM, ENGLISH,	MASC. 'Ελλην, Greek.	MASC. λιμεν, harbour.	MASC. λειμων, meadow.	MASC. ἡγεμον, leader.	MASC. δελφιν, dolphin.
SING. N. V.	Ἐλλην	λιμήν	λειμών	ἡγεμών	δελφίς
	Ἐλληνα	λιμένα	λειμώνα	ἡγεμόνα	δελφίνα
	Ἐλληνος	λιμένος	λειμώνος	ἡγεμόνος	δελφίνος
	Ἐλληνι	λιμένι	λειμώνι	ἡγεμόνι	δελφίνι
DUAL, N. V. A. G. D.	Ἐλλῆρε Ἐλλήρουν	λιμένε λιμένοιν	λειμώνε λειμώνοιν	ἡγεμόνε ἡγεμόνοιν	δελφίνε δελφίνοιν
PLUR. N. V.	Ἐλλῆρες	λιμένες	λειμώνες	ἡγεμόνες	δελφίνες
Acc.	Ἐλλήρην	λιμένας	λειμώνας	ἡγεμόνας	δελφίνας
Gen.	Ἐλλήρων	λιμένων	λειμώνων	ἡγεμόνων	δελφίνων
Dat.	Ἐλλήρηι	λιμένιν	λειμώνιν	ἡγεμόνιν	δελφίνιν
PLUR. N. V.	Ἐλλῆρησ	λιμένεσ	λειμώνεσ	ἡγεμόνεσ	δελφίνεσ
Acc.	Ἐλλῆρησα	λιμένασ	λειμώνασ	ἡγεμόνασ	δελφίνασ
Gen.	Ἐλλῆρησων	λιμένωνσ	λειμώνωνσ	ἡγεμόνωνσ	δελφίνωνσ
Dat.	Ἐλλῆρησι	λιμέσιν	λειμώνισ	ἡγεμόνισ	δελφίνισ

OBS. 1. Stems in ν generally reject the Nom. s and lengthen the Stem-vowel by Compensation; cf. p. 42, Obs. 2. Exceptions to this rule are δελφις, dolphin; ἡ ἀκτις, ray; ἡ ρις, nose; ἡ Σαλαμις, Salamis, and others. In these the ν is elided before the Nom. s.

OBS. 2. The Vocative is same as the Stem in words not Oxytone, i.e. not accented on last syllable; δαμων, Voc. δαιμον.

The Vocative is same as the Nom. in Oxytone words; ἡγεμών, Voc. ἡγεμών.

OBS. 3. In Dat. Pl. ν drops before σ without Compensation.

OBS. 4. A few Stems in -ον and -ων suffer Elision of ν and Contraction; cf. μειζων, p. 54.

## EXERCISE XXII.

δ Ἑλλην (ην), <i>Greek.</i>	δ χειμών (ων), <i>storm, winter.</i>
δ λιμήν (εν), <i>harbour.</i>	δ δελφίς (ιν), <i>dolphin.</i>
οἱ λειμών (ων), <i>meadow.</i>	ἡ Σαλαμίς (ιν), <i>Salamis.</i>
δ ἡγεμών (ον), <i>guide, leader.</i>	

NOTE 21. The article with *μέν* and *δέ* frequently stands without a Substantive.

δ μέν . . . δ δέ = *the one . . . (but) the other.*  
οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ = *some . . . (but) others.*

1. ἐ-παύ-εσθε. ἐ-τι-όμεθα. ἐ-παιδεύ-οντο. παιδεύ-ονται.
2. ἐν τοῖς λειμῶσι. σὺν τῷ δελφῖνι. τοῦ λιμένος.
3. οἱ λιμένες ἐ-κλεί-οντο ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν τοῖς πλοίοις Περσῶν.
4. οἱ ἐκ τῆς κώμης παῖδες ἐ-χόρευ-ον ἐν τῷ εὐρεῖ λειμῶνι.
5. ἐ-μηνύ-ετο ὑπὸ τοῦ κήρυκος ἡ ἐν Σαλαμίνι μάχη.
6. τῶν Περσῶν οἱ μὲν ἐ-φονεύ-οντο, οἱ δὲ φυγάδες ἤσαν.
7. τὸν μὲν βασιλέα ἐ-τι-ον, τῷ δὲ νομοθέτῃ ἐ-πίστευ-ον.
8. οἱ δελφῖνες σημεῖον εἰσὶ τοῖς ναύταις τοῦ χειμῶνος.
9. ἐν τῷ ἐπὶ τοὺς Χάλυβας στρατεύ-ειν ἐ-πίστευ-ε τοῖς ἥγεμοσι.
10. οἱ νεανίαι ἥγρευ-σαν τὸν δελφῖνα ἐν τῷ τῆς νήσου λιμένι.
11. οἱ ἐν ταῖς νήσοις "Ελληνες δυναστεύ-ουσι τῆς θαλάσσης.
12. τῶν ἡγεμόνων δὲ μὲν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ναί-ει, δὲ ἐν τῇ πόλει.

1. We were being checked. They were being honoured. O guide!
2. Before the storm. Out of the harbour. Into the meadow.
3. The ships in the harbour are full both of arms and men.
4. The oxen are in the broad meadow before the city's gates.
5. The wife of the fugitive was being slain by the robber.
6. The lion is strong, but the feet of the hunter are swift.
7. Some have brazen shields, others have iron axes and bows.
8. We were being shut up in the harbour by the barbarians.
9. The priests will sacrifice a dolphin to the god of the sea.
10. Of the girls, some dance in the meadow, others in the village.
11. The revolt in the city was being checked by the guards.
12. The guide was hostile, but we all trusted the general.

## § 50.

## A D J E C T I V E S.

Corresponding to Substantive Stems in *v*, are some Adjectives.

i. Adjectives of three Terminations, *v* Stems.

STEM, ENGLISH,	MASC. μέλαν	FEM. μέλαινα <i>black.</i>	NEUT. μέλαν
SING. <i>Nom.</i>	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν
<i>Voc.</i>	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν
<i>Acc.</i>	μέλανα	μέλαιναν	μέλαν
<i>Gen.</i>	μέλανος	μέλαινης	μέλανος
<i>Dat.</i>	μέλανι	μέλαινη	μέλανι
DUAL, <i>N. V. A.</i>	μέλανε	μέλαινα	μέλανε
<i>G. D.</i>	μελάνοιν	μελαιναν	μελάνοιν
PLUR. <i>N. V.</i>	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα
<i>Acc.</i>	μέλανας	μελαινας	μέλανα
<i>Gen.</i>	μελάνων	μελαινων	μελάνων
<i>Dat.</i>	μέλα-σι(ν)	μελαιναις	μέλασι(ν)

OBS. 1. For quantity of μελᾶς and μελᾶσι, see p. 52, Obs. 1 and 3.

ii. Adjectives of two Terminations, *v* Stems.

STEM, ENGLISH,	σωφρον <i>prudent.</i>	μείζον <i>greater.</i>
SING. <i>N. V.</i>	Μ. F. σωφρων σωφρον τώφρονα σωφρον σωφρονος σωφρονι	Μ. F. μείζων μείζον μείζονα, μείζω μείζον μείζονος μείζονι
<i>Acc.</i>	σωφρονε σωφρόνοιν	μείζονε μείζονοιν
<i>Gen.</i>	σωφρονες σωφρονα σωφρονας σωφρονα σωφρονων σωφροσι(ν)	μείζονες, μείζους μείζονα, μείζω μείζονας, μείζους μείζονα, μείζω μείζονων μείζοσι(ν)
<i>Dat.</i>		
DUAL, <i>N. V. A.</i>		
<i>G. D.</i>		
PLUR. <i>N. V.</i>		
<i>Acc.</i>		
<i>Gen.</i>		
<i>Dat.</i>		

OBS. 2. All Comparative Adjectives in *-ων* are declined like μείζων, i.e. suffer elision of *v* and contraction, thus Acc. Sing. μείζο(ν)α = μείζοα = μείζω.

Similarly a few Subst. (see p. 52, Obs. 4), *ἀ-ηδών* (*ov*) *nightingale*, *Γ. ἀηδοῦς* (*o(v)os*), *εικών* (*ov*) *image*, Acc. *εικώ* (*o(v)a*).

## EXERCISE XXIII.

<i>μέλας -αινα -αν</i> ( <i>av</i> ), <i>black</i> .	<i>μείζων</i> ( <i>ov</i> ), <i>greater, larger</i>
<i>σώφρων</i> ( <i>ov</i> ), <i>prudent</i> .	(contr.).
<i>εὐδαίμων</i> ( <i>ov</i> ), <i>fortunate</i> .	<i>θάσσων</i> ( <i>ov</i> ), <i>swifter</i> (contr.).
<i>ἐπιστήμων</i> ( <i>ov</i> ), <i>skilled in</i> (Gen.).	ἡ ἀηδών ( <i>ov</i> ), <i>nightingale</i> (contr.).
<i>acquainted with.</i>	<i>μηνηστεύω, I woo, betroth.</i>

NOTE 22. *δέ* is often used without a preceding *μέν*. It is especially so used with the Article in reference to a person or thing already mentioned. *Ἐ-τι-ον τὸν στρατηγὸν*: δέ οὐκ ἄξιος ἦν = *they honoured the general, but he was not worthy*.

1. *μηνηστεύῃ. ἐ-μηνηστεύον. τί-ονται. ἐ-τί-οντο. παύῃ.*
2. *σὺν τοῖς μέλαισι ταίροις. οἱ θάσσους ἵπποι. ἀηδούς.*
3. *μέλαινές εἰσιν οἱ ἐν τῇ τῶν Χαλύβων χώρᾳ ναί-οντες.*
4. *πάντες πιστεύσομεν Ἀλκιβιάδῃ, τῷ σώφρονι νομοθέτῃ.*
5. *ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως θυγατῆρ ἐ-μηνηστεύετο ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ.*
6. *ἐπιστήμονές εἰσιν οἱ ποιηταὶ τοῦ βασιλεῖς κολακεύειν.*
7. *ἐ-πίστευε τοῖς ἡγεμόσιν οἱ δὲ τοῖς βαρβάροις ήσαν εὗνοι.*
8. *ἡ ἐν τῇ ἔρημῳ νήσῳ ὥλη μεστὴ ἦν καλῶν ἀηδόνων.*
9. *ταχεῖς εἰσὶν οἱ μὲν ἐλέφαντες οἱ δὲ ἵπποι θάσσους εἰσί.*
10. *καλὴ μέν ἔστιν ἡ "Ελλας" μείζους δὲ αἱ τῶν Περσῶν πόλεις.*
11. *εὐδαίμονες ήσαν οἱ εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους στρατεύ-σαντες.*
12. *τὰ τῶν θεῶν χρηστηρία ὑπὸ τῶν ιερέων ηρμηνεύετο.*

1. We were being struck. Ye are being educated. They wooed.
2. Greater ships. Black garments. With the fortunate.
3. The king has betrothed *his*<sup>16</sup> daughter to Alcibiades.
4. Fortunate are those who dwell in the beautiful islands.
5. We trust the sailor; but *he*<sup>22</sup> is not acquainted with the sea.
6. The general is in the harbour with the larger ships.
7. The wolf is swift, but the horse of *the* hunter<sup>19</sup> is swifter.
8. The black garments of the bride *are*<sup>7</sup> a sign of the present war.
9. All those acquainted with the sea have trusted the stars.
10. Black bulls used to be sacrificed to the gods of old.
11. All *those who rule*<sup>19</sup> are flattered by servants and slaves.
12. The nightingales in the wood are pleasant to the children.

§ 51. WEAK AORIST INDICATIVE PASSIVE (*Historic*).

	FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.
SING.	1. Aug. + Verb-Stem + θην	ἐλύ-θην	<i>I was loosed, etc.</i>
	2. " " " + θης	ἐλύ-θης	
	3. " " " + θη	ἐλύ-θη	
DUAL,	2. " " " + θητον	ἐλύ-θητον	
	3. " " " + θητην	ἐλύ-θητην	
PLUR.	1. " " " + θημεν	ἐλύ-θημεν	
	2. " " " + θητε	ἐλύ-θητε	
	3. " " " + θησαν	ἐλύ-θησαν	

OBS. 1. Some Verbs, as παι-ω, insert σ before -θην; thus ἐ-παι-σ-θην. Many have both forms, i.e. -θην and σ-θην (for list see p. 58, Obs. 1).

OBS. 2. θω makes ἐ-τύ-θην, the θ being changed to τ for the sake of the sound. (Dissimilation, see p. 3, § ii.)

## § 52. THIRD DECLENSION—(Continued).

## B. II. (iii) Stems in Spirant, s (Elided).

STEM, ENGLISH,	Δῆμοσθένες, M. <i>Demosthenes</i> .	τριήρες, Fem. <i>trireme</i> .	γένες, Neut. <i>race, family</i> .
SING. Nom.	Δημοσθένης	τριήρης	γένος
	Δημόσθενες	τριήρες	γένος
	Δημοσθένη (ε-α)	τριήρη (ε-α)	γένος
	Δημοσθένους (ε-ος)	τριήρους (ε-ος)	γένους (ε-ος)
	Δημοσθένει (ε-ι)	τριήρει (ε-ι)	γένει (ε-ι)
DUAL, N. V. A. G. D.		τριήρη (ε-ε)	γένη (ε-ε)
		τριήρων (ε-οιν)	γένοιν (ε-οιν)
PLUR. N. V.		τριήρεις (ε-ει)	γένη (ε-α)
		τριήρεις (ε-αι)	γένη (ε-α)
		τριήρων (ε-ων)	γένων (ε-ων)
		τριήρεσ (ν)	γένεσι (ν)

OBS. 1. Nom. Sing. of Masc. and Fem. Subst. reject the Nom. s and receive compensation.

Voc. Sing. of Masc. and Fem. Subst. is same as Stem.

N. V. A. Sing. of Neut. Subst. change the Stem-Vowel from ε to ο. Thus γένος is for γένες. In all other cases elision of the character and contraction occur. Thus Gen. Sing., γένε(σ)ος = γένεος = γένους.

N.B.—Neut. Substs. with Nom. in -οι belong to the above Decl.  
Masc. and Fem.      „      „      „      2d Decl.

## EXERCISE XXIV.

<i>Δημοσθένης</i> ( <i>es</i> ), <i>Demosthenes</i> .	<i>τὸς ὄρος</i> ( <i>es</i> ), <i>mountain</i> .
<i>Περικλῆς</i> ( <i>es</i> ), <i>Pericles</i> .	<i>τὸ τεῖχος</i> ( <i>es</i> ), <i>wall of a city</i> .
<i>ἡ τριήρης</i> ( <i>es</i> ), <i>trireme</i> .	<i>τὸ ἄνθος</i> ( <i>es</i> ), <i>flower</i> .
<i>τὸ γένος</i> ( <i>es</i> ), <i>race, family</i> .	<i>τὸ ἔγχος</i> ( <i>es</i> ), <i>spear</i> .
<i>καὶ</i> = <i>even, also, too</i> .	<i>οὐδὲ, and . . . not, nor, not even</i> .

NOTE 23. *καὶ* has two meanings which must be carefully distinguished :

- (1.) It joins words or sentences (as hitherto used) = English *and*.
- (2.) It lays stress on the word it precedes = English *even, also, too*.

1. ἐ-παύ-θημεν. ἐ-κολακεύ-θητε. ἐ-κολακεύ-σατε. ἐ-παύ-θης.
2. σὺν Περικλεῖ. ἐν ταῖς τριήρεσι. εἰς τὰ ὅρη. τῶν ἀνθων.
3. ἐ-παύ-θη ἡ στάσις ὑπὸ Δημοσθένους τοῦ σώφρονος στρατηγοῦ.
4. καὶ οἱ τοῦ βασιλέως παιδεῖς σὺν τοῖς πολίταις ὥπλίτευον.
5. οὐδὲ οἱ φυγάδες ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσιν ἐφονεύ-θησαν.
6. ἡ τῶν Χαλύβων πόλις οὐκ ἴσχυρά ἔστι οὐδὲ τείχη ἔχει.
7. αἱ τῶν Περσῶν τριήρεις ἐ-κλεί-σθησαν ὑπὸ Περικλέους.
8. μεσταῖ εἴσιν αἱ ὑλαὶ καλῶν τ' ἀνθῶν καὶ ἀηδόνων.
9. αἱ μὲν τῶν βαρβάρων ἀσπίδες εὑρεῖς, τὰ δὲ ἔγχη μακρά.
10. ἀνδρεῖοι ήσαν οἱ ὅπλῖται οὐδὲ ὑπὸ τῶν ἐχθρῶν ἐ-παύ-θησαν.
11. ἐπιστῆμόν ἔστι τῆς θαλάσσης πᾶν τὸ τῶν ναυτῶν γένος.
12. ἐπιστήμονές είσιν οἱ ἡγεμόνες τῶν εἰς τὰ ὅρη ὁδῶν.

1. He was slain. We were educated. Ye were checked.
2. The spears. Of the family. In the mountains. O Pericles.
3. We all were being educated by Demosthenes the orator.
4. Not even the mountains checked the race of barbarians.
5. Even<sup>23</sup> the sailors in the trireme have spears and shields.
6. The guards were base, and were not trusted by Pericles.
7. The flowers on the mountains are sweet to the children.
8. Those who slew<sup>19</sup> the herald were slain by the king's guards.
9. Instead of serving<sup>16</sup> he is now hunting in the mountains.
10. The doors of Demeter's temple were all shut by the priests.
11. The triremes are in the harbour, but the men are in the city.
12. Ye flatter the king; but he trusts not those who flatter.

§ 53. WEAK FUTURE INDICATIVE PASSIVE (*Primary*).

	FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISB.
SING. 1.	Verb-Stem + θη-σομαι	λυ-θή-σομαι	<i>I shall be loosed, etc.</i>
	„ „ + θη-σει ορ ση	λυ-θή-σει ορ ση	
	„ „ + θη-σεται	λυ-θή-σεται	
DUAL. 1.	„ „ + θη-σομεθον	λυ-θή-σόμεθον	
	„ „ + θη-σεσθον	λυ-θή-σεσθον	
	„ „ + θη-σεσθον	λυ-θή-σεσθον	
PLUR. 1.	„ „ + θη-σομεθα	λυ-θη-σόμεθα	
	„ „ + θη-σεσθε	λυ-θή-σεσθε	
	„ „ + θη-σονται	λυ-θή-σονται	

OBS. 1. Those verbs which insert *σ* before *-θην* in the Weak Aorist Passive retain the *σ* in the Weak Future, so παι-σ-θη-σομαι. Besides παλω, παλαλ-ω, wrestle, σελ-ω, shake, χρι-ω, anoint, ψαλ-ω, touch, κλει-ω, shut, κραν-ω, beat, insert *σ* in the Aorist and Future Passive.

§ 54. ADJECTIVES, *σ* STEMS (*Elided*).

Corresponding to Substantive Stems in *σ* are numerous Adjectives of two Terminations.

STEM, ENGLISH,		εύγενες well-born.
SING. N. V. <i>Acc.</i> <i>Gen.</i> <i>Dat.</i>	M. F.	N.
	εύγενής	εύγενές
	εύγενή (ε-α)	εύγενες
	εύγενοῦς (ε-ος)	εύγενεν
DUAL, N. V. A. <i>G. D.</i>	εύγενη (ε-ε)	
	εύγενοῖν (ε-οιν)	
PLUR. N. V. <i>Acc.</i> <i>Gen.</i> <i>Dat.</i>	εύγενεῖς (ε-ες)	εύγενη (ε-α)
	εύγενεῖς (ε-ας)	εύγενη (ε-α)
	εύγενῶν (ε-ων)	
	εύγενέσι(ν)	

## EXERCISE XXV.

εὐγενῆς (es), <i>well-born.</i>	ὁ χρόνος (o), <i>time.</i>
ψευδῆς (es), <i>false.</i>	ὁ παρασάγγης (a), <i>parasang.</i>
πετρώδης (es), <i>rocky.</i>	πέντε, <i>five.</i>
δυστυχῆς (es), <i>unlucky, hapless.</i>	ἀπέχει, <i>is distant, (Gen.).</i>

NOTE 24. The Accusative has been hitherto used only as the object of a Transitive Verb. It is also used adverbially,

- (1.) Answering the question How long? = Duration of time.
- (2.)       ,,       ,,       How far? = Measure of space.

1. παιδευ-θησόμεθα. φονευ-θήσεθε. παι-σθήσῃ. παν-θήσομαι.
2. σὺν τοῖς εὐγενέσι. τῆς ψευδοῦς γλώσσης. Ὡ δυστυχεῖς.
3. κλει-σθήσονται πάντες ἐν τῇ πετρώδει νήσῳ πέντε ἡμέρας.
4. οἱ παιδεῖς οἱ εὐγενεῖς παιδευ-θήσονται ὑπὸ τῶν ἱερέων.
5. ἐ-φονεύ-θησαν οἱ δυστυχεῖς ὑπὸ τῶν ψευδῶν δούλων.
6. τὴν μὲν ἡμέραν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ἦν· τὴν δὲ νύκτα ἐν τοῖς ὅρεσι.
7. ὁ τῶν Περσῶν στρατός νῦν ἀπέχει πέντε παρασάγγας.
8. οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει εὐγενεῖς ὅπλιτεύσουσι πάντα τὸν πόλεμον.
9. κολακευ-θήσεται ὁ βασιλεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν ψευδῶν πολιτῶν.
10. ἡ μὲν εἰς τὴν κώμην ὁδὸς εὑρεῖά ἔστι· τὰ δὲ ὅρη πετρώδη.
11. μνηστεύ-σων τὴν θυγατέρα τὸν πατέρα κολακεύ-ει ὁ σοφός.
12. οὐχ ἐκὼν μακρὸν χρόνον ἐν τῷ λιμένι κλει-σθήσεται.

1. We shall be checked. Ye will be educated. Thou wilt be loosed.
2. False things<sup>14</sup>. Rocky ways. Of the unlucky man.
3. The unlucky heralds will be slain by the false guides.
4. The children of (*ék*) the village will dance all the day.
5. The city of the king is distant five parasangs from the sea.
6. Without the priests the revolt will not be checked.
7. Black oxen will be sacrificed by those in the camp.
8. The fierce robbers will slay even the well-born children.
9. The road to (*eis*) the mountains is both rocky and deserted.
10. In the winter the nights are long but the days are short.
11. Of the fugitives *some*<sup>21</sup> we honour, others will be slain.
12. We trusted the oracles, *but they*<sup>22</sup> were all false.

**§ 55.    PERFECT INDICATIVE PASSIVE (Primary).**

	FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.
SING. 1.	Redupl. + Vb.-St. + <i>μαι</i>	λέ-λυ-μαι	<i>I have been loosed,</i> etc.
	„ „ + <i>σαι</i>	λέ-λυ-σαι	
	„ „ + <i>ται</i>	λέ-λυ-ται	
DUAL, 1.	„ „ + <i>μεθον</i>	λε-λύ-μεθον	
	„ „ + <i>σθον</i>	λέ-λυ-σθον	
	„ „ + <i>σθον</i>	λέ-λυ-σθον	
PLUR. 1.	„ „ + <i>μεθα</i>	λε-λύ-μεθα	
	„ „ + <i>σθε</i>	λέ-λυ-σθε	
	„ „ + <i>νται</i> or <i>μένοι εἰσὶν</i>	λέ-λυ-νται	

In this Tense the original Personal endings are attached to the Stem without the aid of the connecting vowels used in the Present, etc. (See p. 50.)

OBS. 1. Those Verbs which insert *s* before the terminations of Weak Aorist and Future Passive insert it also in Perfect Passive, unless the Personal ending begins with *s*. So *σειω*, *σέτεισματ*, but *σε-σει-σο*. (See p. 58, Obs. 1.) Verbs which insert *s* employ the *-μένοι εἰσὶν* form of 3d Pers. Plur.

**§ 56.    THIRD DECLENSION—(Continued.)**

B. II. (iii) Stems in *F* (Digamma, an obsolete letter), *Elided*.

STEM, . . . ENGLISH, . . .	αἰδο <i>F</i> , Fem. <i>shame</i> .	Δητο <i>F</i> , Fem. <i>Latona</i> .	ἥρω <i>F</i> , Masc. <i>hero</i> .
SING. <i>Nom.</i>	αἰδώς	Δητώ	ἥρως
	αἰδοῖ	Δητοῖ	ἥρωσ
	αἰδῶ (o-a)	Δητῶ (o-a)	ἥρωα, -ω
	αἰδοῖς (o-os)	Δητοῖς (o-os)	ἥρωσ
	αἰδοῖ (o-i)	Δητοῖ (o-i)	ἥρωι, -ω
DUAL, <i>N. V. A.</i> <i>Dat.</i>	When the Dual or Plural of these Nouns is used it is formed after the O declension.		
PLUR. <i>N. V.</i> <i>Acc.</i> <i>Gen.</i> <i>Dat.</i>			

. 2. The Character of these Substantives is doubtful : it may be *F* or *v*.

## EXERCISE XXVI.

ἡ αἰδώς (*F*), *shame, reverence.*  
 ἡ Λητώ (*F*), *Latona.*  
 ὁ ἥρως (*F*), *hero.*  
 ἡ Γοργώ (*F*), *Gorgon.*

ἡ κεφαλή (*a*), *head.*  
 τὸ εἶδος (*es*), *form.*  
 σει-ω, *I shake.*  
 ἡ Δῆλος (-ο), *Delos*.

NOTE 25. Accusative of Respect. The Acc. is also used adverbially to qualify Adjectives or Verbs showing *in what respect* or *to what extent* their meaning applies : ἡ νύμφη ἐστὶ καλὴ τὸ εἶδος, *beautiful in form.*

1. πέ-παι-σαι, πέ-παι-σθε. πε-παίδευ-νται. σέ-σει-σται.
2. σὺν τοῖς ἥρωσιν. αἰδοῦς. Ὡ Λητοῦ. τῆς Γοργοῦς.
3. ἡ Γοργὼ, ἡ αἰσχρὰ τὸ εἶδος, ἔ-φονεύ-θη ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀνδρείου ἥρως.
4. ὁ τοῦ ταμίου πᾶς πέ-παι-σται τὴν κεφαλὴν ὑπὸ τοῦ δούλου.
5. σέ-σει-σται ἡ γῆ. οἱ δὲ ἱερεῖς ἵκετεύ-ονται τοὺς θεούς.
6. Ὡ πολῖται, μακρὸν χρόνον πε-παίδευ-σθε ὑπὸ τῶν σοφῶν.
7. οἱ τῆς Δητοῦς παῖδες ἔ-ναι-ον ἐν Δήλῳ τῇ καλῇ νήσῳ.
8. οἱ μὲν φυγάδες εἰσὶν, οἱ δὲ ἐν τῇ πόλει κε-κλει-σμένοι εἰσὶ.
9. τοὺς τὸν κήρυκα φονεύ-σοντας ἔ-παι-ε φόβος τε καὶ αἰδώς.
10. πάντες οἱ πάλαι ἥρωες ἴσχυροί τε ἥσαν καὶ καλοὶ τὸ σῶμα.
11. καλόν ἐστι τῷ ἀνδρείῳ ἥρωι τὴν Γοργὼ πεφονευ-κέναι.
12. ἄγριοί εἰστι τὴν φύσιν οἱ ἐν τοῖς ἐρήμοις ὅρεσι γαί-οντες.

1. Thou hast been struck. He has been slain. I have been shut up.
2. Of the Gorgon. Without shame. By the hero. With Latona.
3. The bride that dwelt<sup>19</sup> in the village was fair in form.
4. The men of old used to sacrifice both to the gods and heroes.
5. Not without shame we flatter those who rule<sup>19</sup> over the land.
6. The mountains have been shaken, the plains are desolate.
7. In Delos was the temple of Latona the mother of the god.
8. The Gorgon has been struck on the head<sup>26</sup> by the strong hero.
9. The men from (ἐκ) the trireme willingly<sup>18</sup> served as hoplites.
10. The camp of the Persians was full of necessaries and arms.
11. The flattering (of) those who rule<sup>16</sup> is disgraceful to all.
12. The king's army is now distant five parasangs from Delos.

**§ 57. TABLE OF SUBSTANTIVES AND ADJECTIVES OF  
THIRD DECLENSION. (Semivowels.)**

SUBSTANTIVES: LIQUIDS, NASALS, AND SPIRANTS.					
CHARACTER.	NOM. TERM.	GENDER.	EXAMPLE.		
Liquids.			STEM.	NOM. SING.	ENGLISH.
λ	λς	M. F.	ἀλ-	ἀλς, ὁ	salt
ρ	ρ	M. F. N.	θηρ- ῥητορ- πατερ-	θῆρ, ὁ ῥήτωρ, ὁ πατήρ, ὁ	wild-beast rhetorician father
Nasals.					
ν	ν ς	M. F.	Ἐλλην- λιμεν- λειμων- ἡγεμον- δελφīν-	Ἐλλην, ὁ λιμεν, ὁ λειμων, ὁ ἡγεμών, ὁ δελφίς, ὁ	Greek harbour meadow guide dolphin
Spirants.					
(ε)s	{ ης ος	M. F.	Δημοσθένες- τριτρες-	Δημοσθένης, ὁ	Demosthenes
F	{ ως ω ως	N. F. M.	γενες- αίδοF- ΔητροF ἡρωF-	τριτρης, ἡ γένος, τό <sup>δ</sup> αίδος, ἡ Δητρώ, ἡ ἡρως, ο	trireme family shame Latona hero

ADJECTIVES: NASALS AND SPIRANTS.					
(α)ν	{ ας αινα αν	M. F. N.	μελαν-	{ μέλας μέλαινα μέλαιν	black
(ο)ν	{ ων ον	M. F. N.	σωφρον-	{ σωφρων σωφρον	prudent
(ε)s	{ ης ες	M. F. N.	ἐνγενες-	{ εὐγενής εὐγενές	well-born.

**§ 58. EXAMPLES OF ELISION AND COMPENSATION.**

Stem.	Nom. Sing.	Dat. Pl.
1. λαμπαδ	λαμπάς for λαμπα(δ)s	λαμπάσι for λαμπα(δ)sι
2. δδοντ--	δδόνς for δδό(ντ)s	δδοῦσι for δδό(ντ)sι
3. ποιμεν-	ποιμήν for ποιμέ(ν)s	ποιμέσι for ποιμέ(ν)sι
4. λέοντ-	λέων for λέο(ντ)s	λέουσι for λέο(ντ)sι

## RECAPITULATORY.

## EXERCISES XXI.-XXVI.

1. στρατεύ-σουσιν οἱ γυμνῆτες σὺν Εἰνοφῶντι τῷ στρατηγῷ.
2. οἱ παῖδες τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐπαιδεύ-οντο ὑπὸ τῶν ῥητόρων.
3. οἱ πάλαι βάρβαροι ἐ-πίστευ-ον ἄρμασι σιδηροῦς καὶ ἔγχεσι.
4. ἐπιστήμονες ἦσαν οἱ νεανίαι τοῦ τοὺς ἐλέφαντας ἀγρεύ-ειν.
5. πάντες οἱ εὐγένεις εἰσὶ σὺν τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ κέρᾳ.
6. ἡ γῆ ἡ τῶν Χαλύβων μεστή ἐστι θηρῶν τε καὶ λγοτῶν.
7. μνηστεύ-ων τὴν θυγατέρα κολακεύ-ει ὁ φυγὰς τὴν μήτερα.
8. ἐ-κλει-σθησαν ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναών οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ὀπλιτεύ-οντες.
9. τῶν φυλάκων, οἱ μὲν ἐν τῷ λιμένι ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ σὺν Περικλεῖ.
10. καὶ τὰ τῆς πόλεως τείχη ἐ-σεί-σθη ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι
11. πέντε ἡμέρας οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ναί-οντες βούς τῇ Λητοῖ θύ-ονται.
12. οὐν ἄνευ αἰδοῦς ἄκοντες ἵκετεύ-ομεν τοὺς δυναστεύ-οντας.
13. αἰσχρά ἐστι τὸ εἶδος ἡ Γοργὼ ἡ νῦν ἐν τοῖς δρεσι ναί-οντα.
14. πάντες τί-ομεν τὸν κήρυκα, ὁ δὲ τοῖς τί-ονταν οὐ πιστεύ-ει.
15. ἐ-πέ-παυ-το ἡ ἐν τῇ πόλει στάσις ὑπὸ Δημοσθένους τοῦ ῥήτορος.

1. In all the cities of Greece the walls have been shaken.
2. We unwillingly dwell with lions in the rocky mountains.
3. The citizens *who are serving with the soldiers*<sup>19</sup> are patriotic.
4. The slaves trust in the walls, the well-born (trust) in arms.
5. The triremes in the harbour were shut up by the Persians.
6. For five days we were hunting wild beasts in the mountains.
7. The desire of ruling is the cause of the strife in the city.
8. The father of the boy was a Greek, but the mother a barbarian.
9. The woods in the land are full of nightingales and flowers.
10. The Greeks have peltasts, but we will trust in chariots.
11. Having interpreted the oracles, the priests declared the truth.
12. Instead of supplicating<sup>20</sup> the gods the soldiers are dancing.
13. The brightness of the arms is a cause of fear to the child.
14. We honour the bones of the hero *who slew the Gorgon*<sup>19</sup>.
15. Those who dwell in the mountains are strong of body<sup>21</sup>.

§ 59. PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE PASSIVE (*Historic*).

	FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.
S. 1.	Aug. + Redupl. + Verb-St. + $\mu\eta\nu$	ἐ-λε-λύ-μην	I had been loosed, etc.
	" " " + $\sigma\sigma$	ἐ-λέ-λυ-σσο	
	" " " + $\tau\tau$	ἐ-λέ-λυ-ττο	
D. 1.	" " " + $\mu\epsilon\theta\sigma\nu$	ἐ-λε-λύ-μεθον	
	" " " + $\sigma\theta\sigma\nu$	ἐ-λέ-λυ-σθον	
	" " " + $\sigma\theta\eta\nu$	ἐ-λε-λύ-σθην	
P. 1.	" " " + $\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$	ἐ-λε-λύ-μεθα	
	" " " + $\sigma\theta\epsilon$	ἐ-λέ-λυ-σθε	
	" " " + $\nu\tau\tau$ or Redupl. + Verb-St. + $\mu\epsilon\nu\sigma\tau\sigma\alpha$	ἐ-λέ-λυ-νττο	

OBS. 1. The form  $\mu\epsilon\nu\sigma\tau\sigma\alpha$  (3d Plural) is used when  $\sigma$  is inserted, p. 60, Obs. 1.

In this tense the original Passive endings are attached to the Stems without the connecting vowels used in Pres. and Imperf. See pp. 50 and 52.

## § 60.

## IRREGULAR SUBSTANTIVES.

STEM, ENGLISH,	vav, Fem. ship.	κλειδ, Fem. key.	vlo, vlev, Masc. son.
SING. Nom.	ναῦς	κλεῖς	νίλος
	ναῦ	κλεῖς	νιέ
	ναῦν	(κλειδά) κλεῖν	νιόν
	νεώς	κλειδός	νιοῦ
	νηή	κλειδί	νιέος νιψ (ε-ι)
DUAL, N. V. A. G. D.	(νέε) νεοῖν	κλειδέ κλειδοῖν	νιέε νιέοιν
PLUR. N. V.	νῆσ	(κλειδές) κλεῖς	νιοῖ
	ναῦς	κλειδᾶς κλεῖν	νιέος (ε-ες)
	νεῶν	κλειδῶν	νιόν
	ναυσι(ν)	κλειστ(ν)	νιέων

The Substantives which form the vocabulary on the opposite page are Irregular only in Nom. Sing., all other cases being formed regularly from the Stem given.

OBS. 2. πούς and κτεῖς are compensated in Nom. Sing. for loss of character πο(δ)ις, κτε(ν)ις. θδωρ, Stem θδαρ, forms cases as though from Stem θδατ, compare θταρ. θρέξ, the aspirate lost in the ξ of Nom. Sing. and Dat. Plur. appears in the θ. νιός has two Stems, vlo (2d Decl.), and vlev (3d Decl. diphth. Stems).

N.B.—On p. 125 is given a list of Substantives which form their cases from two different Stems, but are not otherwise Irreg.

## EXERCISE XXVII.

ὁ νιός (*vio, vien*), *son*.

ἡ ναῦς (*vav*), *ship*; ν. μακρά,  
*war-ship*.

ἡ γυνή (*γυναικ*), *Voc. γύναι*,  
*woman, wife, lady*.  
ὁ πούς (*ποδ*), *foot*.

ἡ κλεῖς (*κλειδ*), *key*.

ἡ θρίξ (*τριχ*), *hair*.

τὸ δύωρ (*ὑδαρτ*), *water*.

τὸ γόνυ (*γονατ*), *knee*.

τὸ δόρυ (*δορατ*), *spear*.

1. ἐ-πέπαυ-σο. πε-παι-σμένοι ἡσαν. ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-μεθα.
2. σὺν ταῖς γυναιξί. ταῖς θριξί. ἐν τῷ ὕδατι. Ὁ γύναι.
3. αἱ νῆσεις μακρόν χρόνον κε-κλει-σμέναι ἡσαν ἐν τῷ λιμένι.
4. ταχεῖς ἡσαν τοὺς πόδας πάντες οἱ τῆς γυναικὸς νιοί.
5. μακραὶ εἰσὶ καὶ μέλαιναι αἱ τῶν Περσῶν τρίχες.
6. ἐν ταῖς κώμαις ἦν ὕδωρ τε καὶ πάντα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.
7. ὁ φυγάς ψαύ-σας τῶν γονάτων ικέτευ-ε τὸν βασιλέα.
8. οἱ ἵππεις σελ-οντες τὰ δόρατα ἔπαι-σαν τὴν φάλαγγα.
9. ἐ-πε-φόνευ-το ὁ δυστυχὴς στρατηγὸς ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν.
10. πε-παίδευ-σθε, Ὁ νιοί, ὑπὸ τοῦ νομοθέτου τοῦ πατρός.
11. οἱ ἱερεῖς τὴν χρυσῆν κλεῖν ἔχου-σι καὶ τὸν νεῶν κλεί-οντι.
12. ἐν ταῖς μακραῖς ναυσὶν ἡσαν πελτασταί τε καὶ ναῦται.

1. We had been checked. Thou hadst been struck. I had slain.
2. In the ships. The key (*acc.*). Of the hair. Of the knees. O son !
3. The unlucky mother has the head of her son upon her knees.
4. The door had been shut, but the priest had not sacrificed.
5. Having sacrificed an ox, those in the ship loosed the cable.
6. The woman's hair is beautiful. The man's feet are swift.
7. The soldiers of to-day have both spears and shields.
8. O lady ! the slaves have the key of the upper-room.
9. The city has been shaken, and the houses are desolate.
10. The desire of water will not check those about to march.
11. *Those who dwell*<sup>19</sup> in the mountains are swift of foot.<sup>25</sup>
12. O king ! we will serve with our sons against the Persians.

§61. FUTURE PERFECT INDICATIVE PASSIVE (*Primary*).

	FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.
SING. 1.	Redup. + Vb.-St. + σομαι	λε-λύ-σομαι	<i>I shall have been loosed, etc.</i>
	" " + σει ορ σγ	λε-λύ-σει ορ σγ	
	" " + σεται	λε-λύ-σεται	
DUAL. 1.	" " + σομεθον	λε-λυ-σόμεθον	<i>I shall have been loosed, etc.</i>
	" " + σεσθον	λε-λύ-σεσθον	
	" " + σεσθον	λε-λύ-σεσθον	
PLUR. 1.	" " + σομεθα	λε-λυ-σόμεθα	<i>I shall have been loosed, etc.</i>
	" " + σεσθε	λε-λύ-σεσθε	
	" " + σονται	λε-λύ-σονται	

The Future Perfect, like the Perfect, describes a State.

The Weak or Aorist Future, like the Aorist, describes an Act.

## §62.

## IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

STEMS, . . . ENGLISH, . . .	MASC. μεγα μεγάλο	FEM. μεγάλα	NEUT. μεγα μεγάλο	MASC. πολυ πολλο	FEM. πολλα	NEUT. πολι πολλο	
SING. N. V. Acc. Gen. Dat.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ	
	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ	
	μεγάλουν	μεγάλης	μεγάλουν	πολλούν	πολλής	πολλούν	
	μεγάλψ	μεγάλη	μεγάλψ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ	
DUAL, N. V. A. G. D.	μεγάλω	μεγάλᾶ	μεγάλω	No Dual in use.			
PLUR. N. V. Acc. Gen. Dat.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαῖ	πολλά	
	μεγάλουσ	μεγάλασ	μεγάλα	πολλούσ	πολλαῖσ	πολλά	
	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλών	πολλῶν	πολλών	
	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς	

## EXERCISE XXVIII.

*μέγας* (p. 66), *great*.

ἡ *βία* (*a*), *force, violence*.

*πολύς* (p. 66), *much, many*: *οἱ πολλοί*, *the majority, the people*.

ἡ *σπουδή* (*a*), *haste, eagerness*.

*ισχύω*, *I am strong* (*in, with* Dat.). δ *δόλος* (*o*), *craft, treachery*.  
οὐτε, . . . οὐτε, *neither . . . nor*.

NOTE 26. The Dative has been hitherto used (as in Latin): (1) as the case of the Recipient; (2) to indicate person referred to or interested, e.g. after *μηρώ*, *ἡδύ*, etc.; (3) with Prepositions. The Dative is also the case of Circumstance (like the Latin *Ablative*), and expresses *Cause, Manner, Instrument*. Thus *φόβῳ*, ‘through fear,’ *βίᾳ*, ‘by force,’ *δόρατι*, ‘with a spear.’

1. κεκλείσομαι. κέκλεισμαι. κλεισθήσομαι. κλείσω.
2. ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ πεδίῳ. σὺν τοῖς πολλοῖς. πολλὰ σημεῖα.
3. τῆς στάσεως φόβῳ ἐκολάκευεν ὁ βασιλεὺς τοὺς πολλούς.
4. τὸν φυγάδας βίᾳ φονεύσαντες νῦν ἐν τῇ ὑλῃ εἰσὶν οἱ λησταί.
5. θύσοντες οἱ Ἱερεῖς ἐπαισχαν τὸν βοῦν μεγάλῳ πελέκει.
6. ἵσχυοντιν οἱ βάρβαροι οὔτε ναιοῦν οὔτε ἀνδράσι.
7. οὐδὲ οἱ αἰσχροὶ τοῖς νῦν δυναστεύοντι πιστεύοντι.
8. φόβῳ τῶν βαρβάρων μεγάλῃ σπουδῇ ἐστράτευον.
9. πολλοὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ναιόντων δόλῳ ἐφονεύθησαν.
10. χαλεπόν ἔστι καὶ τοῖς Ἱερεῦσι<sup>23</sup> τὰ σημεῖα ἐρμηνεύειν.
11. τῶν ἀνθρώπων οἱ μὲν τῷ σώματι ἵσχυοντιν, οἱ δὲ τῷ νῷ.
12. πολλοῖς τε καὶ μεγάλοις δώροις ἐθεράπευον τὸν φύλακας.

1. Thou wilt have been shut up. Thou wilt be shut up.
2. With many servants. We honour the great king.
3. Many fugitives were slain by the robbers with spears.
4. The well-born served-as-hoplites with great eagerness.
5. Even now many men are base from desire of *ruling*<sup>16</sup>.
6. Through fear of the Chalybians they encamp in the island.
7. Neither the Greeks nor the barbarians are strong in peltasts.
8. The body of the giant is great, but his head is hideous.
9. Those who are now *ruling*<sup>19</sup> flatter the people with gifts.
10. The revolt in the city was checked by force by the guards.
11. We dwell in the mountains through fear of the people.
12. For many days the ships were shut up in the harbour.

## § 63.

## NUMERALS.

For Table of Numerals (Cardinal, Ordinal, and Adverbial)  
see p. 129.

The Cardinal Numbers 1, 2, 3, 4 are declined:—

STEM, ENGLISH, .	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
	éν one.	μία	έν	δύο	δύο	τρεῖς
N. V.	els	μία	έν	N. V. A.		
Acc.	έντα	μίαν	έν	G.D.	δύο	δυοῦν
Gen.	ένως	μίᾶς	ένως			
Dat.	έντι	μίᾳ	έντι			
STEM, ENGLISH, .	M. F.	N.		M. F.	N.	
	τρι	three.		τεσσαρ		
N. V.	τρεῖς	τρια	N. V.	τέσσαρες	τέσσαρα	
Acc.	τρεῖς	τρια	Acc.	τέσσαρας	τέσσαρα	
Gen.	τριῶν		Gen.	τεσσάρων		
Dat.	τριστ (ν)		Dat.	τέσσαροι(ν)		

OBS. Like εἷς are its compounds οὐδεῖς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν,—μηδεῖς, μηδεμία, μηδέν. Like δύο is declined δυφω = both.

From 5 to 199 Cardinals are indeclinable; 200, 300, etc., 1000, 2000, etc., are declined like plural of δίκαιος. Thus 200 = διακόται -αι -α, 1000 = χλιαται -αι -α, etc.

All Ordinals are declined like Adjectives in -ος -η -ον, thus πρώτος -η -ον, etc., except δεύτερος -α -ον.

## COMPOUND NUMBERS.

1. Compound Cardinals may be arranged—

(a) As in English, . . . . . εἴκοσι δύο = 22

(b) With καὶ, either number standing first, . . . . . εἴκοσι καὶ δύο = 22  
or δύο καὶ εἴκοσι = 22

2. Compound Ordinals—

The Ordinal is used in each part, . . . . . είκοστὸς δεύτερος = 22d

δεύτερος καὶ είκοστός = 22d

## EXERCISE XXIX.

<i>εἷς, μία, ἕν, one.</i>	<i>πρώτος -η -ον, first.</i>
<i>δύο, two.</i>	<i>δευτέρος -α -ον, second.</i>
<i>τρεῖς, τρία, three.</i>	<i>εκαντός -η -ον, twentieth.</i>
<i>τέσσαρες, τέσσαρα, four.</i>	<i>οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, no one, none.</i>
<i>εἴκοσι(ν), twenty.</i>	<i>ἡμίσυς -εια -υ, half.</i>
<i>χιλιοι -αι -α, thousand.</i>	

NOTE 27. As the case of circumstance the Dative also expresses—

- (i) *Measure*, as *πολλῷ μείζων*, ‘much greater;’
- (ii) *Time when*, as *τῇ δευτέρᾳ νυκτὶ*, ‘on the second night.’

NOTE 28. The construction of *ἡμίσυς -εια -υ* and (often) of *πολὺς* is peculiar; *ἡ ημίσεια τῆς γῆς*, ‘the half of the land.’ *ἡ πολλὴ τῆς δόου*, ‘the greater part of the road.’ Here *ἡμίσεια* and *πολλὴ* are not neuter (as would be the case in Latin), but agree in gender with the following genitives *γῆς* and *δόου*.

1. σὸν μιᾷ νητῇ. τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ. τὸ ημίσυν τοῦ πεδίου.
2. σὸν τρισὶ καὶ εἴκοσι. ἡ ημέρα ἡ είκοστὴ πρώτῃ.
3. χίλιοι ὅπλιται ἐ-στράτευ-ον σὸν τοὺς τεσσαροῦ στρατηγοῖς.
4. ἐ-φονεύ-θη ὁ φυγὰς τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῇ δευτέρᾳ καὶ είκοστῇ.
5. τῶν τριῶν δοράτων ἐν μὲν μακρὸν ἦν, τὰ δὲ δύο βραχέα.
6. ταχεῖς μέν εἰσι οἱ ἐλέφαντες, πολλῷ δὲ θάστους οἱ λύκοι.
7. τῶν εἴκοσι ταύρων τοὺς ημίσεις ἐθυ-σε τῇ δευτέρᾳ ἡμέρᾳ.
8. ἐν τῇ μεγάλῃ στάσει οὐδεὶς τῶν πολιτῶν ἐ-φονεύ-θη.
9. δυναστεύ-σουσι τῆς πολλῆς τῆς Ἑλλάδος οἱ σὸν τῷ βασιλεῖ.
10. τῶν τὸν βασιλέα κολακεύ-όντων τέ-ομεν οὐδένα. Ω γύναι.
11. ἀνθρωποι χίλιοι εἴκοσι δύο ἐ-φονεύ-θησαν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ.
12. τῶν τριῶν θυγατέρων μία μὲν καλὴ ἦν, αἱ δὲ δύο αἰσχραί.

1. With four servants. On the second day. Half the village.
2. 1024. 2 is the half of 4. The battle of Salamis.
3. On the right wing of the army of the Persians were 1000 chariots?
4. On the 21st day all the cities of the land were shaken.
5. Of the three ships one is full of wine, but the two (others) of oxen.
6. The fugitives were many days in the desolate mountains.
7. On the 21st day (whilst) hunting they were slain by robbers.
8. Through fear of those who rule they dwell in the wood.
9. The unjust priests now have the half of all the land.
10. We struck the door with our<sup>15</sup> feet: but no one was in the house.
11. On the first day we sacrificed four oxen, but on the second twenty.
12. None of the ships of the Greeks were shut up in the harbour.

## § 64.

## COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

The Comparative and Superlative are formed in two ways.

## 1st Formation—

For the Comparative, -τερος -τερα -τερον { are added to the  
 For the Superlative, -τατος -τατη -τατον { Masc. Stem of the  
 Positive.

	STEM.	COMP.	SUPERL.
δεινός, <i>strange</i>	δεινο	δεινό-τερος	-α -ον δεινό-τατος -η -ον
δίκαιος, <i>just</i>	δικαιο	δικαιό-τερος	-α -ον δικαιό-τατος -η -ον
μέλας, <i>black</i>	μελαν	μελάν-τερος	-α -ον μελάν-τατος -η -ον
εὐγενής, <i>well-born</i>	εὐγενες	έυγενέσ-τερος	-α -ον έυγενέσ-τατος -η -ον
χαρεῖς, <i>pleasing</i>	χαριεῖτ	χαριέσ-τερος	-α -ον χαριέσ-τατος -η -ον

Stems in ο lengthen the character to ο when the preceding syllable is short or (in the case of trisyllables) doubtful.

σοφός, <i>wise</i>	σοφο	σοφώ-τερος -α -ον	σοφώ-τατος -η -ον
δύσποτος, <i>unfortunate</i>	δυσποτο	δυσποτώ-τερος -α -ον	δυσποτώ-τατος -η -ον

Stems in -ον insert εσ before the -τερος and -τατος.

Stems in -οο do the same, eliding the second ο and contracting οε to ον.

σώφρων, <i>prudent</i>	σωφρον	σωφρον-έστερος -α -ον	σωφρον-έστατος -η -ον
εύνοος, <i>well-minded</i>	εύνοο	εύνούστερος -α -ον	εύνούστατος -η -ον

So ἄκρατος and others; see Appendix, p. 126.

## § 65. VARIANTS FROM FIRST FORMATION.

1. ἡσυχαῖος, *quiet*, drops ο and forms ἡσυχαί-τερος, etc.

So too γεραῖς, *old*.

σχολαῖος, *at leisure*, has both forms, { σχολαι-ότερος,  
 σχολαι-τερος, etc.

So too παλαιός, *ancient*.

2. μέτος, *middle*, changes ο to αι, μεται-τερος, etc.

So too ἴσος, *equal*, and others; see Appendix, p. 126.

3. λάλος, *talkative*, forms λαλίστερος λαλίστατος.

So too κλέπτης, *thievish*, and others; see Appendix, p. 126.

Obs. Besides the ordinary meanings 'more' and 'most,' the Comparative often means 'too' and the Superlative 'very.'

## EXERCISE XXX.

δεινός -η -ον, <i>strange, clever.</i>	Ὥν οθα <i>tv(ort)</i> , <i>being</i> (Participle).
δύσποτος -ον, <i>unfortunate.</i>	Σώκράτης(εր), <i>Socrates.</i>
στενός -η -ον, <i>narrow.</i>	ἢ . . . ἢ, <i>either . . . or.</i>
ἡ γέφυρα(a), <i>bridge.</i>	ἐνεκα, <i>prep.</i> (Gen.), <i>for the sake of, on account of.</i>

N.B.—*Ἐνεκα* stands (generally) after its case.

NOTE 29. The Genitive has hitherto been used only where the sign ‘of’ appears in the English. In this way three ordinary kinds of Genitive have been introduced, viz., the *Partitive*, the *Objective*, and the *Genitive of Possessor*. There are other uses of the Genitive which correspond to the Latin Ablative: 1. *The Genitive of Comparison*, as μείζων ταύρου, *larger than a bull.*

1. οἱ τῶν ῥήτόρων δεινότατοι. ἀνὴρ τῶν σοφῶν σοφώτατος.
2. τῆς ἀρετῆς ἔνεκα. οἱ εὐδαιμονέστεροι. παιδεῖς χαριέσταται.
3. ἴσχυρότατοι εἰσὶ τῶν νῦν ἐν τῇ γῇ ναι· δύντων οἱ Χάλυβες.
4. πολλοὶ τῶν πάλαι νομοθετῶν σοφώτεροι ἥσαν τῶν νῦν.
5. οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει δοῦλοι μελάντεροι εἰσὶ τῶν εὐγενῶν.
6. λύ· σαντες τὰς γεφύρας ἐ· πίστευ· ον οἱ στρατηγοὶ τὰς ναυσί.
7. Ξενοφῶν παῖς ὁν ἐ· παιδεύ· θη ὑπὸ τοῦ Σωκράτους.
8. χαριεστάτη οὐσα ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως<sup>14</sup> ἐ· μνηστεύ· θη ὑπὸ πολλῶν.
9. πρὸ τῆς μάχης θύ· σομεν ἡ βοῦν ἡ σὺν τοῖς τῆς χώρας θεοῖς.
10. δυσποτμώτατοι εἰσιν οἱ ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ἄνευ τοῦ ὕδατος ὅντες.
11. ἐ· φοίνεύ· θη ὁ παῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ ληστοῦ τῶν ἵματίων ἔνεκα.
12. οἱ πολλοὶ, ἀνούστεροι ὅντες τῶν εὐγενῶν, οὐ στρατεύ· σουσι.
  
1. Most brave (*masc.*). More worthy (*fem.*). Very black (*fem.*).
2. Very foolish (*m. pl.*). More unfortunate (*fem.*). Too difficult (*n. pl.*).
3. The bridge, being too narrow, was broken by the soldiers.
4. The men of old were not stronger than *those of to-day*<sup>14</sup>.
5. The lion is the fiercest of all the beasts in the wood.
6. Demosthenes was the cleverest of the orators of old.
7. Nothing is more disgraceful than *to flatter kings*<sup>16</sup>.
8. On account of the women they did not march with haste.
9. The door has been shut either by the slave or by the priest.
10. Xenophon while (being) a young man served as a hoplite.
11. No woman was more unfortunate than Demeter's daughter.
12. Minos is the wisest of all those who rule<sup>19</sup> the islands.

### § 66. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES—(Continued).

#### 2d Formation—

The Character is dropped, and

M.	F.	N.	
-ιων	-ιων	-ιον	is added for Comparative.

-ιστος	-ιστη	-ιστον	, , , Superlative.
--------	-------	--------	--------------------

STEM.	COMPAR.	SUPERL.	
ἡδύς, sweet	ἡδύ	ἡδίων -ον	ἡδιστος -η -ον.

Stems in -ρο lose ρο, thus—

αἰσχρός, base	αἰσχρό	αἰσχιλων -ον	αἰσχιστος -η -ον.
---------------	--------	--------------	-------------------

When a Guttural precedes the character, phonetic changes occur:

μέγας, great	μέγα	μείζων -ον (for μεγ-ιων)	μέγ-ιστος -η -ον.
ταχύς, swift	ταχυ	θάσσων -ον (for ταχ-ιων)	τάχ-ιστος -η -ον.

The Comparative of this formation is declined like μείζων.

### § 67. IRREGULAR AND DEFECTIVE COMPARISON.

1. Irregularity arises chiefly from variety of Stem.

ἀγαθός, good	βελτίων	βελτιστος
κακός, bad	ἀμείνων	ἀμιστος
καλός, beautiful	κακίων	κάκιστος
μικρός, little	χείρων	χείριστος
δλίγος little,	καλλίων	κάλλιστος
few	μικρό-τερος	μικρό-τατος
πολύς, much	μείων	
ρᾳδιος, easy	ἡστων	δλιγιστος
φίλος, friendly	ἔλασσων	ἔλαχιστος
	πλειεων, πλέων	πλειστος
	ράφων	δῆστος
	φιλαλτερος	φιλαιτατος
	φιλτερος	φιλτατος

2. The following Adjectives of Position are connected with Prepositions or Adverbs, and have no Positive:—

πρό, before	πρότερος, former	πρῶτος, foremost, first.
ἄπο, up		ἄπατος, upmost.
under	ἄστερος, later	ἄστατος, latest.
ἐκ, out of		ἔσχατος, utmost.
ἄπέρ, over	ἄπέρτερος, upper	ἄπέρτατος, uppermost.
ὑψι, on high	ὑψίων, higher	ὑψιστος, highest.

For list of Irregular and Defective Comparisons see Appendix, p. 126.

## EXERCISE XXXI.

ἀγαθός -η -ον, <i>good, brave.</i>	μετέρος -α -ον, <i>later, following (no Positive).</i>
κακός -η -ον, <i>bad, cowardly.</i>	ἐσχατός -η -ον, <i>utmost (no Positive or Comparative).</i> τὰ ἐσχάτα, <i>the extreme part.</i>
δλήγος -η -ον, <i>little, few.</i>	
ῥάδιος -α -ον, <i>easy.</i>	
φίλος -η -ον, <i>dear.</i>	
πρότερος -α -ον, <i>former (no Positive).</i>	ἢ, <i>than.</i>

NOTE 30. The Genitive of Comparison (Note 29) can strictly only be used where both members of the comparison are Substantives (or their equivalents) in the Nom. or Acc. case. Where the Genitive cannot be used, ἢ (*than*) is employed, with same case after as before it (comp. Latin use of *quam*). εὐνοούτερός ἐστι τοῖς Πέρσαις ἢ τοῖς "Ελλησι = *he is more favourable to the Persians than to the Greeks.*

1. ήδιονες γλωσσαὶ ἀνὴρ αἰσχιστος. τῆς μείζονος νήσουν.
2. θάσσων ἐστι τοὺς πόδας. σὸν τοῖς ἀρίστοις. οἱ κακίονες.
3. ἐν τῷ μάχῃ πάντων ἄριστοι ἡσαν οἱ σὸν Εινοφῶντι
4. οὐδὲν ῥάδιον ἐστι τοῖς αἰσχίστοις τοῦ κολακεύειν.
5. κάκιστοι ὅντες οὐδὲ τοῖς ἱερεῦσι πιστεύετε, Ω δοῦλοι.
6. φίλτεραί εἰσιν αἱ θυγατέρες τῷ πατρὶ ἢ τῷ μητρὶ.
7. πλείονες ἐν τῷ πρώτῃ ἢ ἐν τῷ ὑστέρῳ μάχῃ ὥπλίτευσαν.
8. ἐλάσσους ἔχουσι ναῦς οἱ σὸν Περικλεῖ ἢ οἱ Πέρσαι.
9. ἐν τοῖς τοῦ στρατοῦ ἐσχάτοις ἡσαν οἱ ἄριστοι ὄπλιται.
10. τὸ τοὺς κακοὺς κολακεύειν ῥάδιον ἐστι τοῦ τοὺς θεοὺς τί-ειν.
11. τὸ μὲν παι-ειν κακὸν, πάντων δὲ κάκιστον τὸ φονεύειν.

1. Of the bravest men. Very base fear. With fewer ships.
2. The former revolt. Of the first day. Swifter feet. Too few (*masc.*).
3. Those who dwell<sup>19</sup> in Hellas are the bravest of all men.
4. Those who flatter are more than those who honour kings.
5. Children are the dearest of all things to their<sup>15</sup> mothers.
6. Lions are smaller but swifter of foot than elephants.
7. Those who served in the former army were very cowardly.
8. Flattery<sup>16</sup> is easier to the base than to the wise.
9. (There) was in the extreme part of the plain a small village.
10. The dwellers<sup>19</sup> in mountains are braver than those in cities.
11. To youths dancing<sup>16</sup> is pleasant, but hunting pleasanter.
12. The Persians' arms are better than those of the Greeks.

§ 68.

## ADVERBS.

**Adverbs are formed from (i) Adjectives, (ii) Prepositions, (iii) Substantives, (iv) Numerals, (v) Pronouns.**

i. Adverbs derived from Adjectives are formed by changing the last syllable of the Genitive into -ws.

<i>σοφός, wise</i>	Gen. <i>σοφοῦ</i>	Adv. <i>σοφῶς, wisely.</i>
<i>σώφρων, prudent</i>	„ <i>σώφρονος</i>	„ <i>σωφρόνως, prudently.</i>
<i>ψευδής, false</i>	„ <i>ψευδόν</i>	„ <i>ψευδῶς, falsely.</i>
<i>ταχύς, swift</i>	„ <i>ταχέος</i>	„ <i>ταχέως, swiftly.</i>

An older form in -a is found in *μάλα*, *very*.

**Obs. 1.** The Neuter Acc. of the Positive (both Sing. and Plur.) is also frequently used as an Adverb: so *τολ*=*much*, *μέγα*=*greatly*.

In comparing the above,

For the Comparative the Neut. Acc. Sing. of the Comparative Adjective is used:

#### For the Superlative the Neut. Acc. Plur. of the Superlative.

<i>σοφῶς, wisely</i>	<i>σοφώτερον</i>	<i>σοφώτατα.</i>
<i>ταχέως, swiftly</i>	<i>θάσσον (p. 72)</i>	<i>τάχιστα</i>
<i>δέσμως, sweetly</i>	<i>θίσιον</i>	<i>δέσμιστα</i>
<i>μᾶλλα, very</i>	<i>μᾶλλον, rather</i>	<i>μᾶλιστα, most, especially.</i>

OBS. 2. The *-ws* termination is sometimes also found in Comparative and Superlative degrees.

## ii. Adverbs derived from Prepositions.

PREP.	ADV.	COMP.	SUP.
ἀνά	ἄνω, up	ἀνωτέρω	ἀνωτάτω
κατά	κάτω, down	κατωτέρω	.κατωτάτω
ἐν	ἔνω (εἰνώ), within	ἐσωτέρω	ἐσωτάτω
ἐκ	ἔξω, without	ἔχωτέρω	ἔξωτάτω
πρός	{ πρόσω, { forward	{ προστέρω	προσωτάτω
	πρόδοω.	προρωτέων	προρωτάτω

### iii. Adverbs derived from Substantives are

(a) Existing cases of Nouns as  $\tau\acute{e}\lambda\sigma$  = *at last*,  $\alpha\rho\chi\eta\nu$  = *at first*.

(b) Formed by addition of *case-like endings*.

(i) -θεν answers question whence? οἴκοθεν, from home.

(ii) -δε { *arkithen* 2 { οἴκαδε, *homewards*.

-*se* } " " " *whither?* { *Aθηναῖς, to Athens.*

ii) -t Sing. }      "      where?      } olkol, at home.  
       -t Pl.      "      "      "      "      }  
                 "      "      "      "      "      }

Obs. 3. (iii) is an old Locative (cf. Latin *domi*).

<sup>7</sup> For Numeral and Pronominal Adverbs see Appendix, p. 187.

## EXERCISE XXXII.

ὁ οἶκος ( <i>o</i> ), <i>house</i> .	πολλάκις <i>Adv.</i> ), <i>often</i> .
μάλα ( <i>Adv.</i> ), <i>very, much</i> .	*Αθῆναι ( <i>PL.</i> ), <i>Athens</i> .
ἄνω ( <i>Adv.</i> ), <i>up, upwards, inland</i> .	*ἔσω ( <i>Adv.</i> ), <i>within</i> .
κάτω ( <i>Adv.</i> ), <i>down, on the coast</i> .	*ἔξω ( <i>Adv.</i> ), <i>outside</i> .
ἀρχήν ( <i>Adv.</i> ), <i>at first</i> .	*πρόσω ( <i>Adv.</i> ), <i>forward</i> .

\*N.B.—These are also Prepositions with Genitive.

NOTE 31.—Another use of the Genitive answering to the Latin Ablative is the Genitive expressing *Time within which*, as νυκτός=by night, i.e. *in the course of the night*. Distinguish this from the Dative which expresses the *Point of Time*, and the Accusative which expresses *Duration*.

1. ὢσχυρῶς. ὢσχυρότερον. ὢσχυρότατα. ἥδιον. οἴκοθεν.
2. τῇ εἰκοστῇ ἡμέρᾳ. τοῦ ὑστέρου χειμῶνος. πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέραν.
3. ὁ μὲν παῖς χαρίεντως χορεύει, ἡ δὲ θυγατήρ χαοίεστερ-ον.
4. τὸν μὲν Ἱερεῖς μάλα τέ-ομεν, μάλιστα δὲ τὸν Βασιλέα.
5. οἱ ἀνωτέρω ναι-οντες εὐδαιμονέστεροι εἰσι τῶν κάτω.
6. οἱ μὲν ἔσω τῆς πόλεως εὐγενεῖς εἰσι, οἱ δὲ ἔξω δούλοι.
7. πέντε παρασάγγας πρόσω στρατεύ-σας Ἀθήνησι νῦν ἔστι.
8. οὐ δραδίως παυθήσεται ἡ ἐν ταῖς κάτω πόλεσι στάσι.
9. οἱ πάλαι βάρβαροι πολλάκις καὶ<sup>23</sup> ἄνδρας ἔθυον.
10. πρῶτον μὲν ἀδίκως ἐ-δυνάστευ-εν, ὕστερον δε σοφώτατα.
11. Ἀθήναζε νυκτὸς στρατεύ-σαντες πάντες νῦν οἴκοι εἰσι.
12. πᾶσαν μὲν τὴν ἡμέραν ἤγρευ-ε, νυκτὸς δ' ἐ-χόρευ-εν ὁ ληστής.

1. More falsely. Most prudently. Too easily. More basely.
2. From home. The more inland cities. Very greatly.
3. Those who dwell inland are braver than those on the coast.
4. All the lawgivers are wise, but especially Alcibiades.
5. The present king is flattered rather than honoured.
6. At Athens the children were very wisely educated.
7. During the present winter<sup>31</sup> the city has been often shaken.
8. At first the road was narrow, but afterwards very broad.
9. Those within the walls did not trust those outside.
10. For three days he marched forward very swiftly.
11. Even men were often sacrificed by the men of old.
12. At Athens the revolt was easily checked by the guards.

## § 69.

## THE INFINITIVE PASSIVE.

TENSE.	FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.
Pres. & Imper.	Pres.-Stem + εσθαι	λύ-εσθαι	to be loosed
Fut. (Weak)	Verb-Stem + θη-σεσθαι	λυ-θή-σεσθαι	{ to be about to be loosed
Aorist (Weak)	Verb-Stem + θηναι	λυ-θῆναι	{ to be loosed to have been
Perf. & Plup.	Redup. + Vb.-St. + σθαι	λε-λύ-σθαι	{ loosed to be about
Fut. Perf.	Redup. + Vb.-St. + σεσθαι	λε-λύ-σεσθαι	{ to have been loosed

## § 70.

## PARTICIPLES PASSIVE.

	FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.
Pres.	Prs.-St. + -ομένος -η -ον	λυ-δρμένος -η -ον	being loosed
Fut.	Vb.-St. + θη-σόμενος -η -ον	λυ-θη-σόμενος-η-ον	{ about to be loosed
Aor.	Vb.-St. + θεις -θεισα -θεν	λυ-θέις -θεῖσα -θέν	loosed
Perf.	Redup. + Vb.-St. + μένος -η -ον	λε-λυ-μένος -η -ον	{ having been
Fut. Perf.	Redup. + Vb.-St. + σομένος-η-ον	λε-λυ-σόμενος-η-ον	{ loosed about to have been loosed

The Present, Future Perfect, and Future Perfect Participle are declined like Adjectives in -ος, the Aorist as follows:—

STEM, . . .	MASC. λυθεντ	FEM. λυθεισα	NEUT. λυθεντ
SING. N. V. Acc.	λυ-θεις λυ-θέντα	λυ-θεῖσα λυ-θεῖσαν	λυθέν λυθέν
PLUR. Dat.	λυ-θεῖσ(ν)	λυ-θεῖσας	λυ-θεῖσ(ν)

OBS. 1. The Present and Aorist Infinitive, and the Perfect and Aorist Participles Passive, are distinguished in meaning as in the Active. See pp. 40, 46.

The Infinitive and Participles Passive may be used with the Article as in the Active. See pp. 40, 47.

## EXERCISE XXXIII.

δ λίθος (*o*), stone. ἐγένετο, became, happened.  
 ίδρυω, I set, place, founded. μακράν, Adv., far.  
 τὸ ἔτος (*es*), year.

NOTE 32. Other uses of the Genitive answering to the Latin Ablative, are—1. Genitive of *Separation* and *Origin*, 2. Genitive of *Material*: thus 1. ἐπαύθη τῆς ύβρεως, he was checked from his insolence (separation); πατρὸς ἐστιν εὐγενοῦς, he is sprung from a noble sire (origin); 2. η οἰκλα ἐστι λίθου (or ἐκ λίθου), the house is of stone (material).

1. πε-παιδεῦ-σθαι. κολακευ-θέντες. παυ-θῆναι. θυ-όμενος.
2. μνηστευ-θήσεσθαι. σει-σθησόμενος. ίδρυ-εσθαι.
3. τὸ εῦ πε-παιδεῦ-σθαι ἄριστον ἐστι τοῖς τῶν εὐγενῶν παισί.
4. ἐ-κωλύ-θησαν τῆς μάχης οἱ ἐστὶ τῶν τειχῶν κε-κλει-σμένοι.
5. ἐν τοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν λγυστῶν φονευ-θεῖσι πολλοὶ ήσαν ἀξιόχρεφ.
6. τῶν ὑπὸ τῶν ρήτορων παιδευ-ομένων πολλῷ σοφώτατός ἐστι.
7. τὸ ὑπὸ ἥσσονος πε-παι-σθαι αἰσχρὸν ἦν τῷ στρατηγῷ.
8. πολὺν χρόνον κολακευ-θεὶς ἀνοιστατος ἐγένετο ὁ ἀνήρ.
9. χαριεστάτῃ ἐστιν ή ὑπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως μνηστευ-ομένη.
10. Ἀθήνησιν ἔ-ναι-ε πολλὰ ἔτη τοῦ εὖ παιδευ-θῆναι ἔνεκα.
11. ἐν τῷ τοῦ νῦν πολέμου ἔτει τῷ εἰκοστῷ ἐγένετο οὐ πολλά.
12. ὁ νεώς ὁ νῦν ίδρυ-όμενος λίθων ἐστι καλῶν τε καὶ μεγίστων.

1. Those who were slain. Those who are being slain.
2. Those who are shut up. To have been struck. Struck (*fem. s.*).
3. Being well born they are worthy of being well educated<sup>16</sup>.
4. The city now being founded is not far distant from the sea.
5. The man who was slain<sup>19</sup> was (sprung) from a brave father.
6. The desire of being flattered is the cause of very many evils.
7. Those who were shut up in the island were not many.
8. The bridge now being destroyed, was the strongest of all.
9. To have been educated by Socrates was a very great thing.
10. Not much<sup>27</sup> afterwards (later) he became king of the Persians.
11. The flattered are more foolish than the flatterers<sup>19</sup>.
12. Delos is no very long voyage<sup>24</sup> distant from Greece.

§ 71. TABLE OF THE INDICATIVE PASSIVE OF THE VERB λύω.

*Primary Tenses.*

TENSE,	PRESENT.	WEAK FUTURE.	PERFECT.	FUTURE PERFECT.
FORMATION,	Pres.-Stem + ομαι.	Verb-St. + θησομαι.	Redup. + Verb-St. + μαι.	Redup. + Verb-St. + σομαι.
S. 1.	λύ-ομαι	λυ-θήσομαι	λέ-λύ-μαι	λε-λύ-σομαι
2.	λύ-ει ορ γ	λυ-θήσει ορ γ	λέ-λύ-σαι	λε-λύ-σει ορ γ
3.	λύ-εται	λυ-θήσεται	λέ-λυ-ται	λε-λύ-σεται
D. 1.	λυ-θμεθον	λυ-θησθμεθον	λε-λύ-μεθον	λε-λυ-σθμεθον
2.	λύ-εσθον	λυ-θησεσθον	λε-λυ-σθον	λε-λύ-σεσθον
3.	λύ-εσθον	λυ-θήσεσθον	λε-λυ-σθον	λε-λύ-σεσθον
P. 1.	λυ-θμεθα	λυ-θησθμεθα	λε-λύ-μεθα	λε-λυ-σθμεθα
2.	λύ-εσθε	λυ-θησεσθε	λε-λυ-σθε	λε-λύ-σεσθε
3.	λύ-ονται	λυ-θήσονται	λε-λυ-νται	λε-λύ-σονται
ENG.	I am being loosed	I shall be loosed	I have been loosed	I shall have been loosed

*Historic Tenses.*

TENSE, . . .	IMPERFECT.	WEAK AORIST.	PLUPERFECT.
FORMATION, .	Aug.+Pres.-St.+ ομην.	Aug.+Verb-St.+θην.	Aug.+Redup.+Verb-Stem+μην.
SING. 1.	ἐ-λύ-θμην	ἐ-λύ-θην	ἐ-λε-λύ-μην
2.	ἐ-λύ-ου	ἐ-λύ-θης	ἐ-λε-λυ-σο
3.	ἐ-λύ-ετο	ἐ-λύ-θη	ἐ-λε-λυ-το
DUAL, 1.	ἐ-λυ-θμεθον	wanting	ἐ-λε-λύ-μεθον
2.	ἐ-λύ-εσθον	ἐ-λύ-θητον	ἐ-λε-λυ-σθον
3.	ἐ-λυ-έσθην	ἐ-λύ-θητην	ἐ-λε-λύ-σθην
PLUR. 1.	ἐ-λυ-θμεθα	ἐ-λύ-θημεν	ἐ-λε-λύ-μεθα
2.	ἐ-λύ-εσθε	ἐ-λύ-θητε	ἐ-λε-λυ-σθε
3.	ἐ-λύ-οντο	ἐ-λύ-θησαν	ἐ-λε-λυ-ντο
ENGLISH, .	I was being loosed	I was loosed	I had been loosed

## RECAPITULATORY.

## EXERCISES XXVI.—XXXIII.

1. αἱ τῶν Περσῶν νῆσοι πολλὰς ἡμέρας κε-κλει-σμέναι ἦσαν.
2. φόβῳ τῶν βαρβάρων σπουδῇ στρατεύ-σουσιν οἱ "Ελληνες.
3. τῶν στρατῶν δὲ μὲν ἄρμασι δὲ ὑπλίταις μάλιστα ὥσχε.
4. τῷ τοῦ πολέμου εἴκοστῷ ἔτει πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα ἐγένετο.
5. πάντων θηρῶν πολλῷ μέγιστοι εἰσιν οἱ ἐλέφαντες.
6. ῥάσιν ἐσ-τι τὸ κολακεύ-ειν τοῖς αἰσχροῖς η τοῖς δικαίοις.
7. δόρατι ἐ-πέ-παι-στο τὸν πόδα δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγός.
8. πολλῷ στενώπερά ἔστιν η νῦν γεφύρα τῆς προτέρας.
9. κάκιστοι ἥσαν οἱ ἐν τῇ προτέρᾳ στρατίᾳ δπλιτεύ-οντες.
10. πᾶσαι αἱ τῶν νεών θύραι ὑπὸ τοῦ ἱερέως κε-κλει-σονται.
11. πρῶτον μὲν ἐν τῇ ἀνω πόλει ἔναι-οι, ὕστερον δὲ ἐν τῇ κάτω.
12. τοῦ νῦν ἔτους πολλάκις σέ-σει-σται η τε πόλις καὶ η νῆσος.
13. πάντες οἱ παῖδες εὐ ἐ-παιδεύ-οντο, μάλιστα δὲ οἱ εὐγενεῖς.
14. ἀπέχει η ἀνω πόλις τῆς θαλάσσης πέντε παρασάγγας.
15. πατρὸς ὅν ἀνδρείου ἀνδρειότατος ἐγένετο δὲ παῖς.

1. Being in the ship he had been struck with an iron spear.
2. We will encamp in the village for the sake of water.
3. The soldiers will have been checked from violence<sup>32</sup>.
4. Through fear of violence they interpreted the oracle falsely.
5. Of the three ships *one*<sup>21</sup> is very large, but the two much smaller.
6. On the third day the army encamped outside the city.
7. 1021 oxen were sacrificed by the priest before the battle.
8. The lawgivers of old were often wiser than those of to-day.
9. Demosthenes was wise, but Socrates the wisest of all.
10. Nothing is easier than flattery to the badly educated.
11. There were more ships in the former than the latter battle.
12. During the first night all the bridges had been broken.
13. Nothing is more disgraceful to a king than to be struck.
14. He was the wisest of all those educated by Socrates.
15. The city founded by the king is distant far from the sea.

## § 72.

## MIDDLE VOICE.

The Greek Verb has a Third Voice, the Middle. Cf. p. 6, §7.

*Meaning of the Middle Voice.*—The Middle indicates that the Subject of the Verb is in some way concerned or interested in the action described, in fact the Subject is also the Remoter Object of the Verb, which is thus Indirectly Reflexive. The uses of the Middle are,

## I. Usually Transitive—

- A. Where I do a thing  
 B. Where I get a thing done } for my own advantage.

*Examples.*

## A.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
φέρω	= I carry.	φέρομαι, I carry off for myself = I win.
αἴρω	= I take.	αἴρομαι, I take " " = I choose.
γεύω	= I give a taste.	γεύομαι, I give a taste to " " = I taste.
πορίζω	= I furnish.	πορίζομαι, I furnish for " " = I get, procure.
B.		
δανείζω	= I lend.	δανείζομαι, I get a loan for " " = I borrow.
μυσθῶ	= I let on hire.	μυσθόμαι, I get lent to " " = I hire.
διδάσκω	= I teach (a person).	διδάσκομαι, I get taught " "
δικάζω	= I decide a suit.	δικάζομαι, I get a decision " " = I go to law.

## II. Intransitive or Semi-Passive—

πείθω	= I persuade.	πείθομαι, I get myself persuaded = I obey.
κουρδῶ	= I lull.	κουρδόμαι, " " lulled = I sleep.
φαίνω	= I show.	φαίνομαι, " " shown = I appear.
ἐπελγώ	= I hurry (another).	ἐπελγομαι, " " hurried = I hasten.

[This use of the Middle supplies an Intransitive Verb answering to the Transitive Active, as in English we have

Intransitive *rise* answering to Transitive *raise*.

sit                  turn                  set.  
 "                  "                  "                  "                  turn.]

*Form of the Middle Voice.*—The Present, Imperf., Perf., Pluperf., and Fut. Perf. Middle, have the same form as the corresponding tenses of the Passive; thus λιγομαι is Pres. Middle as well as Pres. Passive. Of these tenses, however, only Pres. and Imperf. are commonly used as Middle.

## EXERCISE XXXIV.

ACT.		MID.
λού-ω,	<i>I wash.</i>	{ <i>I wash for myself.</i> A. and B., see p. 80. or <i>I get washed for myself.</i>
γεύ-ω,	<i>I give a taste.</i>	<i>I taste</i> (Gen.). A.
λύ-ω,	<i>I loose.</i>	<i>I get loosed</i> = <i>I ransom.</i> B.
θύ-ω,	<i>I sacrifice (as priest).</i>	<i>I take auspices (as general).</i> B.
βουλεύ-ω,	<i>I advise</i> (Dat.).	<i>I get counsel</i> = <i>I deliberate.</i> B.
[πορεύ-ω, <i>I make to go.</i> ]		<i>I go, march.</i> B. <i>μετά</i> (Prep. Acc.), <i>after.</i>

NOTE 33. When a Middle Verb is followed by an object with the article, the force of the Middle may often be well expressed by translating the Article as Possessive Pronoun (Note 15), e.g. λόβομαι τὰ ἱμάτια, *I wash my garments.*

1. οἱ δοῦλοι ὕδατι ἔ-λου-ον τὰ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ χαλκᾶ ὅπλα.
2. μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἔ-λου-οντο τὰς ἀσπίδας πάντες οἱ Πέρσαι.
3. Ἀλκιβιάδης πολλὰ ἔ-βουλευ-σε τοὺς βουλευ-ομένους.
4. λύ-σαντες τὰς γεφύρας σπουδῇ ἔ-πορεύ-οντο οἱ βάρβαροι.
5. ἔ-λύ-οντο τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ στρατιώτας, Ἀθηναίους ὄντ-as.
6. οἱ πορευ-όμενοι οὔτε οἴνον οὔτε ὕδατος ἔ-γεύ-οντο.
7. ὁ μὲν ἵερευς τὸν ταῦρον θύ-ει, ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς θύ-εται.
8. τῇ εἰκοστῇ ἡμέρᾳ πολὺν χρόνον ἔ-βουλεύ-οντο οἱ στρατηγοί.
9. οἱ πορευ-όμενοι πολλῷ ἐλάσσονς ἤσαν τῶν ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ.
10. ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς εὐ παιδεύ-θεις τοῖς πολλοῖς σοφῷ ἔ-βουλευ-ε.
11. ταῖς μὲν τριήρεσιν ἵσχυ-ον οἱ Ἑλληνες, τοῖς δ' ἀνδράσιν οὖ.
12. θύ-εται ὁ σοφὸς στρατηγὸς ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους στρατεύ-ων.

1. The slaves are washing the iron chariot before the door.
2. In the camp all the soldiers were washing *their*<sup>23</sup> garments.
3. The child was being *unwillingly*<sup>18</sup> washed by *its*<sup>18</sup> mother.
4. Not even after a battle used the Persians to taste wine.
5. The wisest men of the city were deliberating at Athens.
6. Being prudent, the generals were taking the auspices.
7. Having sacrificed an ox, the priest declared the signs.
8. The soldiers were willingly marching the whole night.
9. The men of old used to deliberate in their market-places.
10. Through fear of the king they did not break-down the bridge.
11. The light-armed march more quickly than<sup>20</sup> the hoplites:
12. *Those who ransom*<sup>19</sup> their king are worthy of many gifts.

### § 73. TENSES PECULIAR TO THE MIDDLE.

The only Tenses which have forms peculiar to the Middle are—(i) the Future; (ii) the Weak Aorist.

## FUTURE INDICATIVE MIDDLE—PRIMARY.

		FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.
SING.	1.	Verb-Stem + σομαι	λέ-σομαι	<i>I shall loose (for myself).</i>
	2.	„ „ + σει ορ ση	λέ-σει ορ ση	
	3.	„ „ + σεται	λέ-σεται	
DUAL,	1.	„ „ + σομεθον	λν-σόμεθον	
	2.	„ „ + σεσθον	λέ-σεσθον	
	3.	„ „ + σεσθον	λέ-σεσθον	
PLUR.	1.	„ „ + σομεθα	λν-σόμεθα	
	2.	„ „ + σεσθε	λέ-σεσθε	
	3.	„ „ + σονται	λέ-σονται	

## WEAK AORIST INDICATIVE MIDDLE—HISTORIC.

SING.	1.	Aug. + Vb.-St.	+ σαμην	ἐ-λυ-σάμην	<i>I loosed (for myself).</i>
	2.	„ „	+ σω (=σασο)	ἐ-λύ-σω	
	3.	„ „	+ σατο	ἐ-λύ-σατο	
DUAL,	1.	„ „	+ σαμεθον	ἐ-λυ-σάμεθον	
	2.	„ „	+ σασθον	ἐ-λύ-σασθον	
	3.	„ „	+ σασθην	ἐ-λυ-σασθην	
PLUR.	1.	„ „	+ σαμεθα	ἐ-λυ-σάμεθα	
	2.	„ „	+ σασθε	ἐ-λύ-σασθε	
	3.	„ „	+ σαντο	ἐ-λύ-σαντο	

## INFINITIVES MIDDLE.

FUTURE,	Verb-Stem	+ σεσθαι	λν-σεσθαι	to be about	{ for one's self.
AORIST,	„ „	+ σασθαι	λν-σασθαι	to loose	

## PARTICIPLES MIDDLE.

FUTURE,	Verb-Stem + σομενος-η-ον	λν-σόμενος	about to	{ for one's self.
AORIST,	„ „ + σαμενος-η-ον	λν-σάμενος	loose having	

## EXERCISE XXXV.

## ACT.

*παιδεύω, I educate.**χρίω, I anoint.**παῖς, I strike.**παύω, I check.**λούω, I wash.**τὸ δέλαιον (o), oil.**παλαίω, I wrestle.*

## MID.

*παιδεύομαι, I get (any one) educated.**χρίομαι, { I anoint any part of myself,**or simply I anoint (myself).**παῖομαι, I strike any part of myself.**παύομαι, I get myself checked=cease.**λούομαι, I bathe.*

Trans. I. B.

Trans. I. A.

Intrans. II.

Trans. I. A.

Intrans. II.

Intrans. II.

*γυμνός -η -ον, naked.*  
*διάγών (wv), contest, game.*NOTE 34. Observe construction of *παῦω*; cf. Note 32.*παύω τὸν παῖδα χορεύοντα = I stop the child's dancing.**δι παύεται χορεύων = the child stops dancing.*

- χαλεπώτατόν ἔστι τοὺς παΐδας εὐ παιδεύειν.
- πάντες οἱ σοφοὶ πατέρες εὐ παιδεύσονται τὰς θυγατέρας.
- τρὸς τοῦ ἀγῶνος οἱ δοῦλοι ἐχρίον τὸν παλαίσοντας.
- λουσάμενοι οἱ νεανίαι ἐλαίφ ἐχρίσαντο τὰ σώματα.
- γυμνοὶ ἥσαν οἱ ἐν τοῖς πάλαις ἀγῶνις παλαίοντες.
- θηρεύων ἐν τῇ ὄλῃ ὁ νεανίας τὸν<sup>33</sup> πόδα δόρατι ἐπαίσατο.
- τὸν παῖδα δακρύων ἐπαν-σεν ἡ μήτηρ καλοῖς δάροις.
- θυ-σάμενος δι στρατηγὸς τὸν στρατὸν πορευ-όμενον<sup>34</sup> ἐπαν-σε.
- μετὰ πολὺν χρόνον ἐ-παύ-σατο δυναστεύων δι Μίνως.
- οἱ Ἑλλῆνες οἱ ἐπὶ τὸν Πέρσας πορευ-σόμενοι ἐ-βούλευ-οντο.
- πᾶσαν τὴν ἥμεραν θηρεύ-σαντες ἐ-λού-σαντο οἱ νεανίαι.
- τῶν παλαι-σάντων ἄριστος ἐ-γέν-ετο δι τοῦ βασιλέως νιός.

- Those about to wrestle used to anoint their bodies.
- Being about to get his son educated he went to Athens.
- Some<sup>31</sup> were dancing, others were bathing in the river.
- Even the well-born used to wrestle in the games of old.
- (In) sacrificing the priest struck the ox with an axe.
- Having struck his foot with a spear he ceased hunting.
- The broken bridge stopped the soldiers *from marching*<sup>34</sup>.
- The Greeks used to wrestle naked, the barbarians (did) not.
- Before the contest they were anointed with oil by slaves.
- The citizens will ransom all the bravest of the fugitives.
- Having marched all night they encamped in the plain.
- He announced the defeat to those deliberating in the assembly.

## 84 Imperative and Pure Conjunctive Active.

### § 74. IMPERATIVE ACTIVE.

The Imperative and Pure Conjunctive Active have three Tenses, viz. Present, Aorist, and Perfect (Future wanting).

		FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.
Present.	S. 2.	Present-Stem + ε	λθ-ε	Loose thou, etc.
	3.	" " + ετω	λυ-έτω	
	D. 2.	" " + ετον	λύ-ετον	
	3.	" " + ετων	λυ-έτων	
	PL. 2.	" " + ετε	λύ-ετε	
	3.	" " + ετωσαν or ουτων	λυ-έτωσαν or λυ-όντων	
Aorist.	S. 2.	Verb-Stem + σον	λθ-σον	Loose thou, etc.
	3.	" " + σάτω	λυ-σάτω	
	D. 2.	" " + σατον	λύ-σατον	
	3.	" " + σάτων	λυ-σάτων	
	PL. 2.	" " + σατε	λύ-σατε	
	3.	" " + σάτωσαν or σάντων	λυ-σάτωσαν or λυ-σάντων	
Perf.	S. 2.	Redup. + Vb.-St. + κε	λε-λυ-κε	Loose thou.
	3.	" etc., like " Present. + κετω	λε-λυ-κέτω	
		" etc., like Pres.	etc., like Pres.	

[The original endings of the Active Imperative were -θι, -τω, -τον, -των, -τε, -τωσαν, -ντων.]

### § 75. PURE CONJUNCTIVE ACTIVE.

		FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.
Present.	S. 1.	Present-Stem + ω	λύ-ω	I may loose or let me loose, etc. <small>[N.B.—This meaning only applies to 1st Pers. Sing. and Plur.]</small>
	2.	" " + γς	λύ-γς *	
	3.	" " + η	λύ-η *	
	D. 2.	" " + ητον	λύ-ητον *	
	3.	" " + ητον	λύ-ητον *	
	PL. 1.	" " + ωμεν	λύ-ωμεν	
Aorist.	2.	" " + γτε	λύ-γτε *	I may loose or let me loose, etc.
	3.	" " + ωσι(ν)	λύ-ωσι(ν) *	
	S. 1.	Verb-Stem + σω	λύ-σω	
Perf.	2.	" " + σγς	λύ-σγς	etc., as Pres.
		" etc., as Present.	etc., as Pres.	
S. 1.	Redup. + Vb.-St. + κω	λε-λύ-κω	I may loose or let me loose, etc.	
	2.	" " + κγς	λε-λύ-κγς	
	" etc., as Present.	etc., as Pres.		

Obs. 1. The Aorist loses the Augment in both Imperative and Conjunctive, but the Perfect retains Redupl.

\* Only used Subjunctively except in Negative commands.

## EXERCISE XXXVI.

*πρεσβεύω, I go on an embassy.*      *πρεσβεύομαι, I send an embassy.*  
*ἡ σπονδή (a), libation.*      *σπονδαί (Plur.), a truce.*  
*περὶ (Prep. with Gen.), about,*      *φέρε, ἄγε, come!*  
*concerning.*

NOTE 35. Commands (p. 7) are (1) Positive, or (2) Negative. 1. A Simple Positive Command is expressed by the Imperative, the want of a 1st Pers. Sing. and Plur. being supplied from the Conjunctive; the 2d and 3d Persons, Sing. and Plural, of the Conjunctive are not used in Positive commands.

N.B.—1st Pers. Sing. of Conjunctive used for Imperative is usually preceded by φέρε or ἄγε, as φέρε λύω=come, let me loose. See p. 96.

1. μήνυ-ε τὴν ἀλήθειαν. πιστεύ-ετε τοῖς ἱερεῦσι. Χορεύ-ωμεν.
2. λῦσον τὸν κάλων, ὃ ναῦτα. κλει-σάτω τὰς θύρας ὃ δοῦλος.
3. ἄγε, σύμμαχοι, Ἀθῆνας πρεσβεύ-σωμεν περὶ τῶν σπονδῶν.
4. τῇ δευτέρᾳ ἡμέρᾳ ἐ-πορεύ-οντο οἱ ἐκ τῶν νεῶν ὅπλῖται.
5. μετὰ τὴν σπονδὴν ἵκετεύ-ομεν τοὺς τῆς χώρας θεούς.
6. πιστεύ-ετε τοῖς ἀνδράσι τοῖς εὖ δυναστεύ-ουσιν, ὃ παιδεῖς.
7. φέρε ἀγρεύ-ωμεν, νεανία, πολλοί εἰσιν ἐν τῇ ὑλῇ λύκοι.
8. παῦσον τὸν δούλον τῆς ὑβρεως. οὐ τέ-ει τὴν δέσποιναν.
9. τῶν νεανιῶν οἱ μὲν ἐ-χρίσαντο, οἱ δὲ ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἐ-λού-οντο.
10. θύσατε τοὺς βοῦς, ὃ ἱερεῖς ἵλεψί εἰσιν οἱ τῆς πόλεως θεοί.
11. πρεσβεύ-σονται οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι περὶ τῶν νεῶν τῶν κε-κλει-σμένων.
12. λυ-σάντων τὴν γέφυραν οἱ σὺν Εἵεινοφῶντι πορευ-σόμενοι.

1. Honour the king. Supplicate the gods, O woman. Let us hunt.
2. Come ! let us found a temple. Check the revolt by force.
3. We will send an embassy concerning the checking<sup>18</sup> of the war.
4. Those in the assembly are deliberating about the truce.
5. On the second day<sup>27</sup> we ransomed those shut up<sup>19</sup> in the island.
6. It is better to trust the gods than<sup>20</sup> to flatter unjust kings.
7. Dwellers<sup>19</sup> in mountains are stronger<sup>20</sup> than those in cities.
8. Those about to wrestle in the games will not taste wine.
9. The well-born got their<sup>23</sup> sons educated by rhetoricians.
10. Loose the cable, sailors ; let us trust the gods of the sea.
11. Let the slaves shut the doors ; let the priests sacrifice.
12. In the former war many (and) disgraceful things happened.

## § 76. IMPERATIVE, PASSIVE, AND MIDDLE.

The Imperatives, Passive and Middle, have each three Tenses, Present, Aorist, and Perfect (Future *wanting*), formed as follows:—

PRESENT IMPERATIVE—PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.			
	FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.
S. 2.	Present-Stem + ου (= εσο)	λύ-ου	<i>Be thou loosed, etc.</i>
3.	„ „ + εσθω	λυ-έσθω	Pass.
D. 2.	„ „ + εσθον	λύ-εσθον	
3.	„ „ + εσθων	λυ-έσθων	<i>Loose (for thyself), Mid.</i>
P. 2.	„ „ + εσθε	λύ-εσθε	
3.	„ „ + εσθωσαν { + εσθων }	λυ-έσθωσαν λυ-έσθων {	

AORIST IMPERATIVE—PASSIVE ONLY.			
	FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.
S. 2.	Verb-Stem + θητι (= θηθι)	λύ-θητι	
3.	„ „ + θητω	λυ-θήτω	<i>Be thou loosed, etc.</i>
D. 2.	„ „ + θητον	λύ-θητον	
3.	„ „ + θητων	λυ-θήτων	
P. 2.	„ „ + θητε	λύ-θητε	
3.	„ „ + θητωσαν { + θετων }	λυ-θήτωσαν λυ-θέτων {	

PERFECT IMPERATIVE—PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.			
	FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.
S. 2.	Redup. + Vb.-St. + σο	λέ-λυ-σο	
3.	„ „ + σθω	λε-λύ-σθω	<i>Be thou loosed, etc.</i>
D. 2.	„ „ + σθον	λέ-λυ-σθον	
3.	„ „ + σθων	λε-λύ-σθων	<i>Loose (for thyself), Mid.</i>
P. 2.	„ „ + σθε	λέ-λυ-σθε	
3.	„ „ + σθωσαν { + σθων }	λε-λύ-σθωσαν λε-λύ-σθων {	

AORIST IMPERATIVE—MIDDLE ONLY.			
	FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.
S. 2.	Verb-Stem + σαι (= σασο)	λύ-σαι	
3.	„ „ + σασθω	λυ-σάσθω	<i>Loose (for thyself).</i>
D. 2.	„ „ + σασθον	λύ-σασθον	
„	„ „ + σασθων	λυ-σάσθων	
„	„ „ + σασθε	λύ-σασθε	
„	„ „ + σασθωσαν { + σασθων }	λυ-σάσθωσαν λυ-σάσθων {	

Final endings of the Imperative, Passive and Middle, are -σο, -σθον, -σθων, -σε, -σθωσαν, -σθων.]

## EXERCISE XXXVII.

ἀλλά, <i>but, but instead.</i>	γάρ, <i>for (cannot stand first in a sentence).</i>
μόνον, <i>only.</i>	
δὲ Εὐφράτης ( <i>a.</i> ), <i>Euphrates.</i>	μή, <i>not (in commands).</i>
ἔσται, <i>will be (Sing.).</i>	μηδέτις, <i>no one (in commands).</i>
ἔσονται, <i>will be (Plur.).</i>	

ἀλλά is stronger than δέ and is used chiefly after Negatives; observe especially *οὐ μόνον . . . ἀλλὰ καὶ =not only . . . but (also).*

**NOTE 36.** Negative commands (Note 35) are introduced by the Negative μή (*not*), and are expressed by 1st Pers. Pres. Conj., and 2d and 3d Pers. Pres. Imperative, or by Pure Conjunctive Aorist of all Persons, the Aorist Imperative being rarely used in Negative commands. See p. 96.

1. πίστευ·ε. μὴ χορεύ·ετε. λού·σασθε. μὴ κολακεύ·εσθε.
2. μὴ θύ·οντων. μὴ πορεύ·εσθε. μὴ πιστεύ·σης. φονεύ·εσθων.
3. λῦ·ε τὸν κάλων. μὴ παι·σης τὸν παῖδα. τι·έσθω ὁ βασιλεύς.
4. φονεύ·θέντων οἱ φυγάδες. γεύ·σασθε τοῦ οἴνου. θύ·ωμεν.
5. παῦ·σαι κρού·ων τὴν θύραν. μὴ λού·εσθε τοῦ χειμῶνος.
6. μηδεὶς τὴν ἡσσαν μηνύ·σῃ. ὀπλιτεύ·όντων πάντες οἱ εὗνοι.
7. παιδεύ·ωμεν οὐ μόνον τοὺς εὐγενεῖς ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς πολλοὺς.
8. θύ·σασθε, ὡ στρατηγοὶ, οἱ γάρ τῆς χώρας θεοὶ ἔλεφ ἔσονται.
9. μὴ λύ·σητε τὰς γεφύρας, ὁ γάρ Εὐφράτης ποταμὸς εὐρύς ἔστι.
10. νῦν κε·χρι·σμένοι εἰσὶν οἱ ἄνδρες ἀλλ' ὁ ἀγῶν πέ·παυ·ται.
11. μηδένα κολακεύ·ετε ἀλλὰ τοὺς εὖ δυναστεύ·οντας τι·ετε.
12. φέρε βουλεύ·ώμεθα, δεινότατος γάρ ἔσται ὁ νῦν πόλεμος.

1. Let us flatter no one. Honour the lawgiver, O youths.
2. Let the temple be founded. Do not trust (*pl.*) the Persians.
3. Let us not stop those (who are) about to hunt in the wood.
4. Let not those who rule ill be honoured by the citizens.
5. Let oracles be interpreted by priests skilled in signs.
6. We did not march all the night, but encamped in the plain.
7. Many times during the former war<sup>31</sup> the ships were shut up.
8. They were strong, not only in elephants, but in chariots.
9. The cities will be desolate, for the land has been shaken.
10. The army will stop marching<sup>34</sup> for the river Euphrates is great.
11. The battle will be terrible : let no one serve unwillingly.
12. Do not taste wine, O children : for water is better for children.

**§ 77. PURE CONJUNCTIVE, PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.**

The Conjunctive Passive and Middle have each three Tenses, Present, Aorist, and Perfect (Future wanting).

PRESENT CONJUNCTIVE—PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.					
	FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.		
S. 1.	Pres.-Stem + ωμαι	λέ-ωμαι	<i>I may be</i> } or, <i>let me be</i> }	loosed, etc., Pass.	
2.	„ „ + γ (= ησαι)	λέ-γ			
3.	„ „ + γται	λέ-γται			
D. 1.	„ „ + ωμεθον	λέ-ώμεθον	<i>I may loose</i> } (for myself), Mid.	<i>I may loose</i> } (for myself), Mid.	
2.	„ „ + ησθον	λέ-ησθον			
3.	„ „ + ησθον	λέ-ησθον			
P. 1.	„ „ + ωμεθα	λέ-ώμεθα			
2.	„ „ + ησθε	λέ-ησθε			
3.	„ „ + ωνται	λέ-ώνται			
AORIST CONJUNCTIVE—PASSIVE ONLY.					
S. 1.	Verb-Stem + θω	λέ-θω	<i>I may be loosed.</i>		
2.	„ „ + θης	λέ-θης			
3.	„ „ + θη	λέ-θη			
D. 2.	„ „ + θητον	λέ-θητον			
3.	„ „ + θητόν	λέ-θητον			
P. 1.	„ „ + θωμεν	λέ-θωμεν			
2.	„ „ + θητε	λέ-θητε			
3.	„ „ + θωσι(ν)	λέ-θωσι(ν)			
PERFECT CONJUNCTIVE—PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.					
S. 1.	Red.+Vb.-St. + μενος ω	λε-λυ-μένος ω	<i>I may have been loosed,</i> etc., Pass.		
2.	„ „ + μενος γς	λε-λυ-μένος γς			
3.	„ „ + μενος γ	λε-λυ-μένος γ			
D. 2.	„ „ + μενω ητον	λε-λυ-μένω ητον	<i>I may have loosed</i> } (for myself), Mid.		
3.	„ „ + μενω ητον	λε-λυ-μένω ητον			
P. 1.	„ „ + μενοι ωμεν	λε-λυ-μένοι ωμεν			
2.	„ „ + μενοι ητε	λε-λυ-μένοι ητε			
3.	„ „ + μενοι ωσι(ν)	λε-λυ-μένοι ωσι(ν)			
AORIST CONJUNCTIVE—MIDDLE ONLY.					
S. 1.	Verb-Stem + σωμαι	λέ-σωμαι	<i>I may loose for myself.</i>		
2.	„ „ + ση (= σησαι) etc., as Present.	λέ-ση			

Obs. The Perf. Conj. Pass. and Mid. is compounded with the Perfect Participle λελυμένος -η -ον, declined like an Adjective.

*EXERCISE XXXVIII.*

οὐ	{ not.	οὐδεῖς -μα -εν	{ no one.
μή		μηδεῖς -μα -εν	
οὐδέ	{ not even, and not.	οὐδαμοῦ	{ no where.
μηδέ		μηδαμοῦ	
οὔτε . . . οὔτε	{ neither . . . nor.	οὐκέτι	{ no longer.
μήτε . . . μήτε		μηκέτι	

*N.B.*—The above pairs of negatives are distinguished according to Rules given below :—

NOTE 37. The two negatives οὐ and μή must be carefully distinguished :—  
 οὐ (*concrete and particular*) is used in Negative Statements.  
 μή (*abstract and general*) is used in Negative Commands.  
 μή is therefore used with Article and Infinitive<sup>18</sup> (*abstract*), τὸ μή παύειν, *the not-checking*; and with the Article and Participle<sup>19</sup> (*general*), οἱ μὴ τινὲς, *those who do not honour*.

- μὴ γεύωμαι. λουώμεθα. μὴ παυώμεθα. μὴ θύσηθε.
- μὴ φονεύθης. -μὴ παιδεύσῃ. οὐ παιδεύσει.
- μὴ χρίσηθε. οὐ γάρ ἐν τοῖς νῦν ἀγῶσι παλαίσσετε.
- μηκέτι χορεύσωμεν, ἀνδρεσ· μηδὲ οἴνου γευσώμεθα.
- τῶν ῥητόρων μηδενὶ πιστεύωμεν· δίκαιος γάρ ἔστιν οὐδεῖς.
- οὗτ' ἐπρεσβεύσασθε οὔτε τῆς στρατείας ἐπαύσασθε.
- μήτ' ἐν τῇ νήσῳ μήτ' ἐν τῷ λιμένι κλευσθῶσιν οἱ ναῦται.
- οὐκέτι τὸ σῶμα ἰσχυρότεροί εἰσι τῶν βαρβάρων οἱ Ἑλλῆνες.
- οὐδαμοῦ βέλτιον ἐπαίδευοντο οἱ παῖδες ή ἐν τῷ Ἑλλάδι.
- μηδαμοῦ ἔξω τῆς Ἑλλάδος ὄπλιτεύωμεν, στρατιώται.
- οἱ τοὺς νομοθέτας μὴ τί-οντες οὐκ εἰσὶ χρηστοὶ πολῖται.
- τὸ μὴ βουλεύεσθαι αἴτιον ἔστι πολλῶν ἡστῶν τοῖς Ἑλλησι.
  
- Let us not be flatterers<sup>35</sup>. Do not honour the base. Stop (*pl.*).
- Let not the boys bathe. Let the just be honoured. Don't strike.
- Let us not march all day, for the city is not far distant.
- Do not bathe: do not even taste the water, for it is not good.
- Not even among the barbarians are men now sacrificed.
- Let us deliberate: for we are strong neither in men nor ships.
- Let neither shame nor fear check the virtue of rulers<sup>19</sup>.
- Let no man trust the sea: for in winter<sup>31</sup> the storms are great.
- None of the citizens will ransom those who are not<sup>37</sup> brave.
- Nothing is baser than the desire of not serving in the war.
- Many even of the women were slain most basely during the night.
- No one of the Greeks will willingly<sup>18</sup> trust the Persians.

## § 78. OPTATIVE CONJUNCTIVE ACTIVE.

The Optative Active has four Tenses,—Present, Future, Aorist, and Perfect, formed as follows:—

PRESENT OPTATIVE ACTIVE.			
	FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.
SING. 1.	Pres. Stem + οιμι	λέ-οιμι	<i>May I loose, etc.</i>
	„ „ + οις	λέ-οις	
	„ „ + οι	λέ-οι	
DUAL, 2.	„ „ + αιτον	λέ-αιτον	
	„ „ + αιτηρ	λέ-αιτηρ	
PLUR. 1.	„ „ + αιμεν	λέ-αιμεν	
	„ „ + αιτε	λέ-αιτε	
	„ „ + αιεν	λέ-αιεν	
FUTURE OPTATIVE ACTIVE.			
SING. 1.	Verb-Stem + σαιμι	λέ-σαιμι	<i>May I loose, etc.</i>
	„ „ + σαις etc., like Present.	λέ-σαις	
DUAL, 2.	„ „ + σαιτον	λέ-σαιτον	
	„ „ + σαιτηρ	λέ-σαιτηρ	
	„ „ + σαιμεν	λέ-σαιμεν	
PLUR. 1.	„ „ + σαιτε	λέ-σαιτε	
	„ „ + σαιεν OR σειαν	λέ-σαιεν OR σειαν	
AORIST OPTATIVE ACTIVE.			
SING. 1.	Verb-Stem + σαιμι	λέ-σαιμι	<i>May I loose, etc.</i>
	„ „ + σαις OR σειας	λέ-σαις OR σειας	
	„ „ + σαι OR σειε(ν)	λέ-σαι OR σειε(ν)	
DUAL, 2.	„ „ + σαιτον	λέ-σαιτον	
	„ „ + σαιτηρ	λέ-σαιτηρ	
PLUR. 1.	„ „ + σαιμεν	λέ-σαιμεν	
	„ „ + σαιτε	λέ-σαιτε	
	„ „ + σαιεν OR σειαν	λέ-σαιεν OR σειαν	
PERFECT OPTATIVE ACTIVE.			
SING. 1.	Redup. + Verb-Stem + κοιμι	λε-λέ-κοιμι	
	„ „ + „ „ + κοις etc., like Present.	λε-λέ-κοις	
2.		etc., like Pres.	

- OBS. 1. The name 'Optative' (expressing "a wish") should strictly be only applied to this Mood when used in *Simple Sentences*. The same series of Tenses, used in *Dependent Sentences*, constitutes the Historic Subjunctive, though the name Optative is often extended to it.
- OBS. 2. The 1st Singular Optative Active exhibits the original termination 'μι,' which has been lost in the other Moods of the Active. Thus the 1st Singular Indicative Active was λέ-ο-μι; the Optative inserts an 'ι,' and thus the diphthong 'οι' is formed. The 'ι' is sometimes (cf. λέωεν) strengthened with ε or η.

## EXERCISE XXXIX.

$\text{οὐποτε}$ { never, $\mu\eta\piοτε$ { see Note 37.	$\epsilon\theta\epsilon$ { O that . . . $\epsilon\gamma\alpha\rho$ { Would that . . .
--	--

δουλεύω, I am a slave (to), Dat.

NOTE 38. A Wish (which is a milder form of the command) is expressed—

1. By the *Optative* (Pres. or Aor.), usually with the Particle  $\epsilon\theta\epsilon$ , if the wish refers to the *Future*, and to something which may possibly happen.
2. By the *Indic. Imperf.*, with  $\epsilon\theta\epsilon$ , if the wish refers to the *Present*, but to something which cannot now happen.
3. By the *Indic. Aorist* or *Imperf.*,\* if the wish refers to the *Past*, and to something which has not happened.

*N.B.*—A negative wish is marked by  $\mu\eta$  and its compounds.

1. ναί-οιμεν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι. εἴθ' ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἔ-ναι-ομεν.
2. μὴ κολάκεν-ε. μὴ κολακεύ-σης. μὴ κολακεύ-οις.
3. εἰ γὰρ παύ-σαις τὴν ἐν τοῖς ναύταις στάσιν, Ἀλκιβιάδη.
4. εἴθ' ἔ-πιστεν-σαν οἱ πολῖται τοῖς τὴν ἀληθείαν μηνύ-οντι.
5. εἰ γὰρ μὴ λύ-σειαν τὰς τοῦ Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ γεφύρας.
6. μῆποτε δουλεύ-οιεν τοῖς βαρβάροις οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων παῖδες.
7. οὐποτε πορευ-σόμεθα, ω ἄνδρες, εἰς τὴν τῶν φίλων χώραν.
8. μῆποτε δυναστεύ-οιεν οἱ Πέρσαι τῶν τῆς Ἑλλάδος πόλεων.
9. μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἔ-τύ-θησαν τῷ θεῷ οἱ ἡμίσεις τῶν βωῶν.
10. ἄξιος ἔστιν ὁ νῦν δυναστεύ-ων τί-εσθα οὐπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν.
11. εἰ γὰρ νῦν ἦν βασιλεὺς τῶν νήσων Μίνως ὁ δίκαιος.
12. εἰ γὰρ μὴ ἔ-θυ-σεν ὁ ἄνοις στρατηγὸς ἄνευ τοῦ ἱερέως.

1. May we never be slaves ! Let us never be slaves to the many.
2. Declare the truth. Mayest thou declare the truth, O herald !
3. Would that we had trusted those who declared the defeat !
4. O that Demosthenes were now in the assembly of the Greeks !
5. Would that the youth had not been educated by a poet !
6. The slaves are not worthy to serve with the well-born.
7. Some<sup>21</sup> of the ships were laden with wine, others with arms.
8. It is most foolish not to trust those who counsel well.
9. Those who do not march willingly are not worthy of gifts.
10. O child, mayst thou dwell many years in the land !
11. The king's camp is not many parasangs distant from<sup>22</sup> Athens.
12. Would that he were prudent, and had not trusted base men !

\* With  $\epsilon\theta\epsilon$ ,  $\epsilon\gamma\alpha\rho$ .

## § 79. OPTATIVE CONJUNCTIVE PASSIVE.

The Optative Passive has five Tenses, viz., Present, Future, Aorist, Perfect, Future-Perfect, formed as follows:—

PRESENT OPTATIVE PASSIVE.			
	FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.
S. 1.	Pres.-Stem + οιμην	λυ-οιμην	<i>May I be loosed, etc.</i>
2.	„ „ + οιο (= οισο)	λύ-οιο	
3.	„ „ + οιτο	λύ-οιτο	
D. 1.	„ „ + οιμεθον	λυ-οιμεθον	
2.	„ „ + οισθον	λύ-οισθον	
3.	„ „ + οισθην	λυ-οισθην	
P. 1.	„ „ + οιμεθα	λυ-οιμεθα	
2.	„ „ + οισθε	λύ-οισθε	
3.	„ „ + οιυτο	λύ-οιυτο	

FUTURE OPTATIVE PASSIVE.			
	FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	
S. 1.	Vb.-Stem + θη-σοιμην	λυ-θη-σοιμην	<i>etc., like Pres. Opt. Pass.</i>
2.	„ „ + θη-σοιο (= σοισο) etc., like Pres. Opt. Pass.	λυ-θη-σοιο etc., like Pres. Opt. Pass.	

AORIST OPTATIVE PASSIVE.			
	FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	
S. 1.	Vb.-Stem + θειην	λυ-θειην	<i>May I be loosed, etc.</i>
2.	„ „ + θειης	λυ-θειης	
3.	„ „ + θειη	λυ-θειη	
D. 2.	„ „ + θειητον or θειτον	λυ-θειητον or -θεῖτον	
3.	„ „ + θειητην or θειτην	λυ-θειητην or -θεῖτην	
P. 1.	„ „ + θειμεν or θειμεν	λυ-θειμεν or -θεῖμεν	
2.	„ „ + θειητε or θειτε	λυ-θειητε or -θεῖτε	
3.	„ „ + θειεν	λυ-θειεν	

PERFECT OPTATIVE PASSIVE.			
	FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	
S. 1.	Redp. + Vb.-St. + μενος ειην	λε-λυ-μένος ειην	<i>May I have been loosed, etc.</i>
2.	„ „ + μενος ειης	λε-λυ-μένος ειης	
3.	„ „ + μενος ειη	λε-λυ-μένος ειη	
D. 2.	„ „ + μενω ειτον	λε-λυ-μένω ειτον	
3.	„ „ + μενω ειτην	λε-λυ-μένω ειτην	
P. 1.	„ „ + μενοι ειμεν	λε-λυ-μένοι ειμεν	
2.	„ „ + μενοι ειτε	λε-λυ-μένοι ειτε	
3.	„ „ + μενοι ειεν	λε-λυ-μένοι ειεν	

FUTURE PERFECT OPTATIVE PASSIVE.			
	FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	
S. 1.	Redp. + Vb.-St. + σοιμην	λε-λυ-σοιμην	<i>like Pres. Opt. Pass.</i>
2.	„ „ + σοιο etc., like Pres. Opt. Pass.	λε-λύ-σοιο like Pres. Opt. Pass.	

## EXERCISE XL.

$\delta\rho\alpha$	{ Interrog. Particle = Lat. -ne.	$\delta\rho'$ oὐ, surely, etc.
$\eta$	πότερον . . . η, whether . . . or.	δρα μή, surely not, etc. πότερον . . . η οὐ, whether . . . or not.

NOTE 39. Questions (p. 7) are either (A) single or (B) double—

A. Single Questions are introduced by the Interrogative Particles—

1. οὐ or δρ' οὐ when the answer Yes is expected = Lat. nonne.
2. μή or δρα μή „ „ „ No „ „ num.
3. η or δρα „ „ „ is doubtful „ „ -ne.

B. Double Questions consist of two (or more) parts introduced by—

πότερον . . . . η = whether . . . . or.

or

πότερα . . . . η οὐ = whether . . . . or not.

N.B.—‘Whether’ is often omitted in English, and sometimes πότερον in Greek.

1. δρα θηρεύ-σεις; δρα μὴ θηρεύ-σεις; δρ' οὐ θηρεύ-σεις;
2. δρ' οὐκ ἐ-φονεύ-θη ὑπὸ τοῦ ἥρωας η Γοργὼ η αἰσχρὰ τὸ εἶδος;
3. δρα μὴ καὶ τὸν εὐγενεῖς παῖδας φονεύ-σουσιν οἱ λγυσταί;
4. δρα τὴν κεφαλὴν πέ-παι-σται ὁ παῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ δούλου;
5. Ω στρατηγὲ, οὐ μακρὸν χρόνον ἔ-ναι-εις ἐν τῇ τῶν Περσῶν γῆ;
6. εἰ γάρ λυ-θείειν αἱ εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα γέφυραι ὑπὸ τῶν φυλάκων.
7. μήποτε παιδεύ-οιντο οἱ εὐγενεῖς ὑπὸ τῶν μὴ ἀξίων ὄντων.
8. πότερον ἀνδράσιν ἰσχύ-ουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι η ναυσί;
9. δρ' οὐ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῇ δευτέρᾳ καὶ εἰκοστῇ ἐγένετο η μάχη;
10. δρα μὴ αἱ ἡμίσεια τῶν νεῶν κε-κλει-σμέναι εἰσί;
11. η πολλῷ ἰσχυρότεροι ἡσαν οἱ πάλαι ἄνθρωποι τῶν νῦν;
12. πότερον τοῦ νῦν χειμῶνος πορεύ-σεται ὁ στρατὸς η οὐ;

1. Is he not very prudent? Surely they are not worthy of gifts?
2. Were not the fugitives slain with spears by the robbers?
3. Are those who dwell inland braver than those on the coast?
4. Did the barbarians march to Athens by night<sup>31</sup> or by day?
5. Was not the man who was slain<sup>32</sup> sprung from<sup>33</sup> a brave father?
6. May the daughters of the Greeks never be wooed by Persians.
7. O that the revolt in the city may be easily checked by the guards.
8. Did the general take auspices before the battle or not?
9. Do not those about to wrestle anoint themselves with oil?
10. Is not Minos now ruling over the greater part<sup>34</sup> of the islands?
11. Surely you will not trust those who honour not the laws?
12. Let us not cease supplicating. Surely the gods are just.

## § 80.

## OPTATIVE CONJUNCTIVE MIDDLE.

The Optative Middle has five Tenses, Present, Future, Aorist, Perfect, Future Perfect, formed as follows :—

PRESENT OPTATIVE MIDDLE.			
	FORMATION.	EXAMPLE.	ENGLISH.
SING. 1. 2.	Pres.-St. + οιμην ,, „ + οιο (=οισο) etc., as Pres. Opt. Pass.	λυ-οιμην λύ-οιο etc., as Pres. Opt. Pass.	May I loose, etc.
FUTURE OPTATIVE MIDDLE.			
SING. 1. 2. 3.	Vb.-St. + σοιμην „ „ + σοιο (=σοισο) „ „ + σοιτο	λυ-σοιμην λύ-σοιο λύ-σοιτο	
DUAL, 1. 2. 3.	„ „ + σοιμεθον „ „ + σοισθον „ „ + σοισθην	λυ-σοιμεθον λύ-σοισθον λυ-σοισθην	
PLUR. 1. 2. 3.	„ „ + σοιμεθα „ „ + σοισθε „ „ + σοιντο	λυ-σοιμεθα λύ-σοισθε λύ-σοιντο	
AORIST OPTATIVE MIDDLE.			
SING. 1. 2. 3.	Vb.-St. + σαιμηη „ „ + σαιο (=σαισο) „ „ + σαιτο	λυ-σαιμηη λύ-σαιο λύ-σαιτο	May I loose, etc.
DUAL, 1. 2. 3.	„ „ + σαιμεθον „ „ + σαισθον „ „ + σαισθην	λυ-σαιμεθον λύ-σαισθον λύ-σαισθην	
PLUR. 1. 2. 3.	„ „ + σαιμεθα „ „ + σαισθε „ „ + σαιντο	λυ-σαιμεθα λύ-σαισθε λύ-σαιντο	

OBS. The Perfect and Future Perfect Optative Middle are the same in form as the corresponding tenses of the Optative Passive.

## EXERCISE XLI.

*πῶς, how?*  
*ποῦ, where?*

*τοῖ, whither?*  
*ἐσμέν, we are.*

*βούλει,* Sing., } Literally = *do you wish*; used with Deliberative  
*βούλεσθε,* Pl., } Conjunctive, but need not be translated.

**NOTE 40.** *Deliberative Conjunctive.*—Though Questions ordinarily stand in the Indicative Mood, the Conjunctive (especially 1st Person) is used where the speaker deliberates as to what *is to be done*; the Conjunctive thus used is frequently introduced by *βούλει* (Sing.), or *βούλεσθε* (Plur.), or by Interrogative words; *εἰ* (*βούλει*) *πορευ-σάμεθα* = *are we to march?* The Negative used is *μή*.

1. ποῦ ναὶ-ωμεν; ποῖ στρατεύ-σωμεν; πῶς βουλευ-σώμεθα;
2. εἰ γὰρ οἴνου γεν-σαίμεθα πολλὰς ἡμέρας πορευ-σάμενοι.
3. πῶς ἔρμηνεύ-σωμεν τὰ χρηστήρια; οὐ γὰρ σοφοὶ ἐσμέν.
4. εἰ γὰρ εὖ βουλευ-σαίμεθα περὶ τοῦ νῦν πολέμου, ὡς πολῦται.
5. πότερον τοῖς Αθηναίοις συμμάχοις οὗτοι πιστεύ-ωμεν ή μή;
6. πότερον φόβῳ ἐπαύ-θη ή ἐν τῇ πόλει στάσις η δώροις;
7. ἀρ' οὐ πάντων τῶν θηρῶν τάχιστοι εἰσιν οἱ λύκοι;
8. ποῦ ἐ-στρατοπεδεύ-σατε; ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ η ἐν τοῖς ὅρεσι;
9. εἰ γὰρ νῦν στρατηγὸς ήν Ἀλκιβιάδης ἀνδρειότατος ὅν.
10. βούλει θύ-σω, ὡς στρατηγέ; πορευ-σόμεθα γὰρ αὐτίκα.
11. πῶς οὐκ ἄξιοι εἰσι λυ-θῆναι οἱ νῦν κε-κλει-σμένοι;
12. ποῦ γῆς ἐ-ναι-ει, γύναι; πότερον Ἀθήνησιν η ἄλλοθι;

1. May he deliberate wisely! How are we to check the revolt?
2. Would that the walls were<sup>7</sup> greater, for the foes are many.
3. How are we to honour those who<sup>19</sup> do not<sup>37</sup> rule justly?
4. O that the Persian would send an embassy concerning peace!
5. Surely it is a great thing to be educated by Socrates.
6. Shall we ransom those citizens who served<sup>19</sup> unwillingly<sup>18</sup>?
7. May the poet's tongue never cease<sup>34</sup> declaring the truth.
8. Where is he living now? in Greece or among the Persians?
9. None of those who did not serve are worthy to be honoured.
10. Whither did those with the king march after the battle?
11. O that you had not trusted the guides being false!
12. Let us not honour the present king, for he is not worthy.

## § 81. TABLE OF THE TENSES OF COMMAND. (Notes 35 and 36.)

POSITIVE.				
		ENGLISH.	PRESENT.	AORIST.
Active.	S. 1.	<i>Let me loose</i>	(φέρε) λύ-ω	(φέρε) λύ-σω
	2.	<i>Loose thou</i>	λύ-ε	λύ-σον
	3.	<i>Let him loose</i>	λυ-έτω	λυ-σάτω
	P. 1.	<i>Let us loose</i>	(φέρε) λύ-ωμεν	(φέρε) λύ-σωμεν
	2.	<i>Loose ye</i>	λύ-ετε	λύ-σατε
	3.	<i>Let them loose</i>	λυ-όντων	λυ-σάντων
Passive.	S. 1.	<i>Let me be loosed</i>	(φέρε) λύ-ωμαι	(φέρε) λυ-θῶ
	2.	<i>Be thou loosed</i>	λύ-ον	λύ-θητι
	3.	<i>Let him be loosed</i>	λυ-έσθω	λυ-θήτω
	P. 1.	<i>Let us be loosed</i>	(φέρε) λυ-ώμεθα	(φέρε) λυ-θῶμεν
	2.	<i>Be ye loosed</i>	λύ-εσθε	λύ-θητε
	3.	<i>Let them be loosed</i>	λυ-έσθων	λυ-θήτων
Middle.	S. 1.	<i>Let me loose (for myself)</i>	(φέρε) λύ-ωμαι	(φέρε) λύ-σωμαι
	2.	<i>Loose thou</i>	λύ-ον	λύ-σαι
	3.	<i>Let him loose</i>	λυ-έσθω	λυ-σάσθω
	P. 1.	<i>Let us loose</i>	(φέρε) λυ-ώμεθα	(φέρε) λυ-σώμεθα
	2.	<i>Loose ye</i>	λύ-εσθε	λύ-σασθε
	3.	<i>Let them loose</i>	λυ-έσθων	λυ-σάσθων
NEGATIVE.				
Active.	S. 1.	<i>Let me not loose</i>	μὴ λύ-ω	(μὴ λύ-σω)*
	2.	<i>Loose not</i>	μὴ λύ-ε	μὴ λύ-σῃς
	3.	<i>Let him not loose</i>	μὴ λυ-έτω	μὴ λύ-σῃ
	P. 1.	<i>Let us not loose</i>	μὴ λύ-ωμεν	(μὴ λύ-σωμεν)*
	2.	<i>Loose not</i>	μὴ λύ-ετε	μὴ λύ-σητε
	3.	<i>Let them not loose</i>	μὴ λυ-όντων	μὴ λύ-σωσι(ν)
Passive.	S. 1.	<i>Let me not be loosed</i>	μὴ λύ-ωμαι	(μὴ λύ-θῶ)*
	2.	<i>Be thou not loosed</i>	μὴ λύ-ον	μὴ λύ-θητις
	3.	<i>Let him not be loosed</i>	μὴ λυ-έσθω	μὴ λύ-θητι
	P. 1.	<i>Let us not be loosed</i>	μὴ λυ-ώμεθα	(μὴ λύ-θῶμεν)*
	2.	<i>Be ye not loosed</i>	μὴ λύ-εσθε	μὴ λύ-θητε
	3.	<i>Let them not be loosed</i>	μὴ λυ-έσθων	μὴ λύ-θῶσι(ν).
Middle.	S. 1.	<i>Let me not loose (for myself)</i>	μὴ λύ-ωμαι	(μὴ λύ-σωμαι)*
	2.	<i>Loose not</i>	μὴ λύ-ον	μὴ λύ-σῃ
	3.	<i>Let him not loose</i>	μὴ λύ-έσθω	μὴ λύ-σηται
	P. 1.	<i>Let us not loose</i>	μὴ λυ-ώμεθα	(μὴ λυ-σώμεθα)*
	2.	<i>Loose not</i>	μὴ λύ-εσθε	μὴ λύ-σησθε
	3.	<i>Let them not loose</i>	μὴ λυ-έσθων	μὴ λύ-σησται

\* Rarely used.

## RECAPITULATORY.

## EXERCISES XXXIV.—XL.

1. ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ πάντες οἱ ὀπλῖται ἐλούντο τὰ ὅπλα.
2. οἱ πάλαι ἄνθρωποι ἐν ταῖς ἀγοραῖς ἐβουλεύοντο.
3. λύσατε τὸν κάλων; ὁ ναῦται· πιστεύσωμεν τῇ θαλάσσῃ.
4. τί-ετε τοὺς εὖ δυναστεύοντας. τὴν ἀλήθειαν μηνυόντων.
5. οἱ πολῖται λύσονται τοὺς ἀνδρειοτάτους τῶν φυγάδων.
6. πᾶσαν τὴν νύκτα πορευόμενοι ἐστρατοπεδεύσαμεν.
7. μὴ γεύσησθε τοῦ οἴνου, παῖδες· οὐ γάρ χρηστός ἐστι.
8. μηδεὶς πιστεύ-έτω ταῖς ναυσί· δεινὸν γάρ ἐστιν ἡ θάλασσα.
9. εἰ γάρ ναί-οιμεν πολλὰ ἔτη ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι, ὁ μῆτερ.
10. εἰ γάρ τοῖς ἥγεμοσι μὴ ἐπιστεύσαμεν, ψευδέστιν οὖσι.
11. μὴ παιδεύ-έσθων οἱ εὐγενεῖς παῖδες ὑπὸ τῶν δούλων.
12. μηδένα κολακεύ-ετε, ἀλλὰ τοὺς εὖ δυναστεύοντας τί-ετε.
13. εἰ γάρ εὖ βουλεύοντο οἱ τῆς Ἑλλάδος δυναστεύοντες.
14. πότερον νυκτὸς ἐπορεύοντο οἱ σὺν τῷ Εινοφῶντι ἡ ημέρας;
15. ἄρα μὴ πιστεύσεις τοῖς τοὺς θεούς μὴ τί-οντι;

1. The youths, having bathed, will anoint their bodies with oil.
2. Before taking the auspices<sup>16</sup> the general checked the army.
3. Having broken the bridge, the Persians began to march.
4. The mother has stopped her child from crying\* by gifts.
5. Let us not march without the boats ; for the river is broad.
6. Do not deliberate now ; for the enemy† are not far<sup>24</sup> distant.
7. Come, let us hunt, O youths ; the wolves in the wood are many.
8. O citizens, honour those who rule both wisely and well.
9. Would that Minos the just were now king of the islands !
10. O that we had trusted those who declared the army's defeat.
11. Let no one trust the generals : for none (of them) are worthy.
12. The want of<sup>37</sup> deliberation is the cause of the disasters.
13. Was not the citizen struck on the head<sup>25</sup> by the slave ?
14. Will the Athenians march during the present year or not ?
15. How are the children, being Greeks, to live with Persians ?

\* From tears.

† The hostile.

## § 82.

## P R O N O U N S .

There are nine classes of Pronouns, viz., (1) Personal, (2) Possessive, (3) Definitive, (4) Reflexive, (5) Demonstrative, (6) Interrogative, (7) Indefinite, (8) Reciprocal, (9) Relative.

All the above may be used Substantively, i.e. may stand instead of Substantives.

All but 1, 4, and 8 may be also used Adjectivally, i.e. may qualify Substantives.

**§ 83. 1. PERSONAL PRONOUNS** refer to the three Persons, thus—  
1st Pers. *I, We*; 2d Pers. *Thou, You*; 3d Pers. *He, She, It, They*.

	FIRST PERSON. <i>I.</i>	SECOND PERSON. <i>Thou.</i>	THIRD PERSON. ( <i>Himself</i> ).
SING. Nom.	Stem ἐμε-	Stem σε-	Stem ή
	ἐγώ	σύ (also Voc.)	(τί)
	ἐμέ με	σέ	(οὐ)
	ἐμοῦ μου	σοῦ	οὖ
Acc.	ἐμοί μοι	σοὶ	
Gen.			
Dat.			
DUAL, N. V. A.	Stem νω-	Stem σφω-	Stem σφω-
	νώ	σφώ	σφωέ
	νψω	σφών	σφωνί
G. D.			
PLUR. Nom.	Stem ἡμε-	Stem ὑμε-	Stem σφε-
	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς (also Voc.)	σφεῖς
	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	σφᾶς
	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν
Acc.	ἡμοῖς	ὑμοῖς	σφοῖς (ν)
Gen.			
Dat.			

OBS. 1. The forms *ἐμέ*, *ἐμοῦ*, *ἐμοί*, are used when there is Emphasis on the Personal Pronoun and after Prepositions.

OBS. 2. The Pers. Pronoun of the 3d Person is commonly used in Attic Greek only when compounded with *αὐτὸν* (see Reflexive Pron.); its want is supplied in the Nom. by Demonstratives, and in the other cases by the Definitive *αὐτός*. See § 85, A. ii.

**§ 84. 2. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS** are formed from the stems of the Personal, and are declined as Adjectives in -ος, -η, -ον, or -ος, -α, -ον.

1st Pers. *ἐμός* -η -ον, *my, mine*; *ἡμέτερος* -α -ον, *our*.

2d Pers. *σός*, *σή*, *σον*, *thy, thine*; *ὑμέτερος* -α -ον, *your*.

3d Pers. [ος, η, ον, *his, hers, its*; *σφέτερος* -α -ον, *their*]

## EXERCISE XLII.

NOTE 41. A Personal Pronoun standing as *Subject* to a sentence is only expressed when *Emphatic*; additional emphasis is often given by the Particle *γε*, *at least*.

NOTE 42. Possession may be indicated in three ways:—

- i. By the Article only, where no doubt can arise as to the Possessor.  
*λοβ-εται τὸ σῶμα* = *he washed his body*. Notes 15 and 33.
- ii. By the Possessive Pronouns of 1st and 2d Person, which are placed as Adjectives. *ὁ ἔμος δοῦλος* or *ὁ δοῦλος ὁ ἔμος* = *my slave*. Observe that the Article is expressed in Greek though not in English.
- iii. By the Genitives of the Personal Pronouns of 1st and 2d Person [and by the Genitives of the Reflexive or Definitive for the 3d Person (see p. 100, A., and Note 44)]. *ὁ δοῦλος μου*. Observe position of the pronoun.

1. ἐγὼ μὲν τοὺς νόμους τί-ω, σὺ δ', ὁ κάκιστε, ἄδικος εἰ.
2. οὐχ ἡμῖν ἀλλὰ σοὶ, Ἀλκιβιάδη, πιστεύοντιν οἱ πολῖται.
3. μὴ ὑμεῖς γε, ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, τοῖς βαρβάροις δουλεύετε.
4. ἀρ' οὐ σύ γ', ὁ νεανία, ἔτοιμος εἰ σύν ἔμοι πορεύεσθαι;
5. ἐγὼ μὲν οὐ δυνατός εἰμι χορεύειν, σὺ δὲ ὥχυρότερα εἰ.
6. ἐπαιδεύθησαν οἱ παιδές μους ὑπὸ Δημοσθένους τοῦ βήτορος.
7. η ὑμέτερα πόλις καλλίστη ἔστι τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι.
8. ἐγὼ μὲν μείζων εἰμὶ σοῦ τὸ σῶμα, σὺ δὲ τοῦ σοῦ πατρός.
9. χαλεπόν ἔστιν ἡμῖν, μὴ σοφοῖς οὖσι, τὰ σημεῖα ἐρμηνεύειν.
10. ἄνδρειότεροι ἡσαν οἱ ἡμέτεροι ὄπλιται τῶν ὑμετέρων.
11. μηνύ-ετε, ὁ κῆρυκες, τῷ βασιλεῖ ὑμῶν τὴν ὑμετέραν ἡσαν.
12. οἱ ἐν τοῖς ἀγώστι παλαιστοντες ἐ-χρί-οντο παντες τὰ σώματα.

1. With you. Without us. Instead of thee. By our sons.
2. None of you is dearer to me than Socrates, the wisest of men.
3. Of those who marched with us many are now exiles.
4. Our bows are short but yours are very long.
5. You (being) the son of a well-born father will surely serve?
6. Art not thou, O general! now ready to march against the city?
7. Thou, O man! being skilled in signs, art able to interpret.
8. Your father was dwelling with me at Athens for many years.
9. After the battle I was washing my garments in the river.
10. Thee, Alcibiades, we trust, but the majority are false.
11. To me, indeed, nothing is pleasanter than hunting<sup>29 and 16</sup>.
12. Do not, I beseech thee, cease to honour virtue.

## § 85.

## 3. DEFINITIVE PRONOUNS.

*aὐτός* (for meaning see below). ὁ *aὐτός*, *the same*.

STEM,	MASC. FEM. NEUT. aὐτό aὐτά aὐτό	MASC. FEM. NEUT.
S. N. O.	aὐτός aὐτή aὐτό	{ δ aὐτός { ή aὐτή { τὸ aὐτό aὐτός { aὐτή { ταῦτό οἱ τὸν aὐτόν τὴν aὐτήν ταῦτον
	aὐτόν aὐτήν aὐτό	{ τοῦ aὐτοῦ τῆς aὐτῆς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ταῦτον τῆς aὐτῆς ταῦτον
	aὐτοῦ aὐτῆς aὐτοῦ	{ τῷ aὐτῷ τῷ aὐτῇ τῷ αὐτῷ ταῦτῷ τῷ aὐτῷ ταῦτῷ
	aὐτῷ aὐτῇ aὐτῷ	{ τῷ aὐτῷ τῷ aὐτῇ τῷ αὐτῷ ταῦτῷ τῷ aὐτῷ ταῦτῷ
D. N. A.	aὐτώ aὐτά aὐτώ	{ τῷ aὐτώ { τῷ aὐτά { τῷ αὐτώ ταῦτώ { ταῦτά { ταῦτώ
	aὐτοῖν aὐτῶν aὐτοῖν	{ τοῦ aὐτοῦ ταιν aὐτῶν τοῖν aὐτοῖν
PL. N. O.	aὐτοί aὐταί aὐτά	{ οι aὐτοί { αἱ aὐταί { τὰ αὐτά aὐτοί { αὐταί { ταῦτα
	aὐτούς aὐτάς aὐτά	{ τοῦς aὐτούς τὰς aὐτάς τῶν αὐτῶν
	aὐτῶν aὐτῶν aὐτῶν	{ τῶν aὐτῶν τῶν aὐτῶν τῶν αὐτῶν
	aὐτοῖς aὐταῖς aὐτοῖς	{ τοῖς aὐτοῖς ταισ aὐταῖς τοῖς αὐτοῖς

OBS. Crasis occurs in the declension of ὁ *aὐτός* whenever the Article ends in a vowel.

Meaning of *aὐτός*.

A. Used *Substantively* (i.e. instead of a Substantive), this Pronoun is a *Demonstrative*.

Only the *Oblique Cases* (i.e. all but the Noms.), can be thus used: thus *aὐτόν*, *aὐτήν*, *aὐτό* = *him, her, it* = Lat. *eum, eam, id*.

In this way the want of a Personal Pronoun of 3d Person is supplied (see Notes 42 and 44), thus *ἔπαισα aὐτόν* = *I struck him*.

B. Used *Adjectively* (i.e. qualifying a Substantive or another Pronoun), *aὐτός* has an *Emphatic force*, = *self*; Lat. *ipse*.

All the cases of *aὐτός* can be thus used.

*aὐτὸν τὸν βασιλέα ἔπαισα* = *I struck the king himself*.

*aὐτὸς ἔπαισα τὸν δοῦλον* = *I myself struck the slave*.

In the last example, *aὐτός* emphasises *ἐγώ*, which is understood in the verb. Observe that *aὐτός* usually *precedes* the word it emphasises.

C. For the Reflexive use of *aὐτός* see p. 102.

## EXERCISE XLIII.

*aὐτὸς-γομος -ον, independent.      αὐτίκα, immediately.*

NOTE 43. *aὐτός, self*, when used Adjectivally with a Substantive and its Article, must be carefully distinguished from ὁ *aὐτός, the same*.

{ *aὐτὸς ὁ ἀνθρωπος*, or { = *the man himself*.  
 { *ὁ ἀνθρωπος αὐτός*,      = *the same man*.  
 { *ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνθρωπος*,      = *the same man*.

1. αὐτοῦ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ. τῆς αὐτῆς νυκτός<sup>81</sup>. αὐτὸς ἐ-θυ-σα.
2. κολακεύ-ετε αὐτόν. αὐτὸν ἵκετεύ-σομεν.. τῇ μητρὶ αὐτῷ.
3. αὐτοὶ ἐ-παιδεύ-ομεν αὐτόν. αὐτοὶ ἐ-παιδεύ-οντο ὑπ' αὐτοῦ.
4. αὐτὴ ἡ Ἐλένη ταῦτα ἐ-μήνυ-σε. αὐτὴ αὐτὰ ἐ-μήνυ-σε.
5. καὶ ήμεῖς αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ παῖδες ήμῶν αὐτὸν ἵκετεύ-σομεν.
6. νῦν μὲν αὐτόνομοι εἰσι, πάλαι δὲ ήμῖν ὑπήκοοι ἦσαν.
7. πολλὰ ἔτη ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ νήσῳ σὺν αὐτοῖς ἐ-ναι-ομεν.
8. αὐτὸς ὁ πατὴρ ὑπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν ληστῶν ἐ-φονεύ-θη.
9. ἀνδρείους ἔχει στρατιώτας, αὐτὸς ὁν ἀνδρειότατος.
10. ταῦτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ πεδίῳ ἦν τὰ δύο στρατόπεδα.
11. σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐ-πορεύ-ετο αὐτός.
12. οὐ πολὺν χρόνον βουλευ-σάμενοι, αὐτίκα ἐ-θύ-σαντο.

1. In the same ship. The poets themselves. They slew her.
2. With Helen herself. The same walls. He checked them.
3. The Muses themselves. During the same day. Trust him not.
4. Not even Alkibiades himself was able to check the revolt.
5. We trust not only the king himself, but all those with him.
6. Was not the temple in Delos shaken by the gods themselves?
7. Were all your children educated by the same man?
8. The same things were declared to those deliberating.
9. Not often are the same men strong both (in) body and (in) mind.
10. Let those who dwell in the same city honour the same laws.
11. Being now independent, let us never be slaves to him.
12. Having taken the auspices, the general immediately marched.

**§ 86. 4. REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS** are formed by combining the Stems of the Personal Pronouns with the Definitive *aὐτός* (*self*).

	FIRST PERSON. <i>Myself.</i>	SECOND PERSON. <i>Thyself.</i>	THIRD PERSON. <i>Himself, Herself, etc.</i>
SING.	Masc. Fem. ēμαυτόν -ήν	Masc. Fem. σεαυτόν -ήν σαυτόν -ήν	Masc. Fem. Neut. έαυτόν -ήν -ό αὐτόν -ήν -ό
Acc.	ēμαυτοῦ -ῆς	σεαυτοῦ -ῆς σαυτοῦ -ῆς	έαυτοῦ -ῆς -οῦ αὐτοῦ -ῆς -οῦ
Gen.	ēμαυτῷ -ῆ	σεαυτῷ -ῆ σαυτῷ -ῆ	έαυτῷ -ῆ -ῷ αὐτῷ -ῆ -ῷ
Dat.			
PLUR.	ημᾶς αὐτούς, -άς ημῶν αὐτῶν ημῖν αὐτοῦς, -αῖς	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς, -άς ἡμῶν αὐτῶν ἡμῖν αὐτοῦς, -αῖς	σφᾶς αὐτούς -άς σφῶν αὐτῶι σφίσιν αὐτοῦς -αῖς

A commoner form for the Plural of the 3d Person is

PLURAL.	M.	F.	N.
Acc.	έαυτούς αὐτούς	-ας -α	-α
Gen.	έαυτῶν αὐτῶν	-ῶν -ῶν	-ῶν
Dat.	έαυτοῖς αὐτοῖς	-οῖς -οῖς	-οῖς

The Reflexive Pronouns are used when the Person or Thing affected by the Verb is the same Person or Thing as is denoted by the Subject. They can therefore only be used after Active Verbs capable of governing a case.

The Genitives of the Reflexive may, like those of the Personal Pronouns, be used to indicate Possession: thus ὁ ἐμαυτοῦ πατήρ, *my own father*, the distinction between ἐμοῦ and ἐμαυτοῦ being the same as between *my* and *my own*; so too σαυτοῦ = *thy own*. Note 42, iii. Observe, however, that the Genitives of the Reflexives (thus used) stand between the Article and Substantive.

## EXERCISE XLIV.

NOTE 44. It has been said (Note 42) that the Genitives of the Personal Pronouns of 1st and 2d Persons are used to indicate Possession, and that the want of such a Genitive of the 3d Person is supplied from the Definitive *avtōs*, and from the Reflexive Pronouns ; the two must be carefully distinguished.

1. *avtov̄ -ῆς -οῦ, his, her, its* { are used when the Possessor is *not* the subject of the sentence.  
*avtaw̄ -ῶν -ῶν, their* { Lat. *eius, eorum.*
2. *éautov̄ -ῆς -οῦ, his, her, its, own* { are used when the Possessor *is* the subject of the sentence.  
*éautaw̄ -ῶν -ῶν, their own* { Lat. *suum -a -um.*

Observe that *éautov̄*, etc., used Possessively is placed between the Article and Substantive.

1. σεαυτὸν ἔπαι-σας. μὴ ήμίν αὐτοῖς δουλεύ-ωμεν, ὁ φιλοί
2. ἐμαυτοῦ ἔνεκα καὶ τῶν παίδων μου. ἡ σεαυτοῦ θυγατήρ.
3. ὑμεῖς, ὁ στρατιώται, οὐθ' ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς πιστεύ-ετε οὔτ' ἔμοι.
4. ὁ διοτυχέστατε, τὸν σαυτοῦ πατέρα αὐτὸς πε-φόνευ-κας.
5. ἀνδρεῖος μέν ἔστιν αὐτὸς, οἱ δὲ παῖδες αὐτοῦ κάκιστοι.
6. οἱ πάλαι φυγάδες νῦν πάντες ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν πόλει ναί-οισι.
7. οἱ πάλαι βάρβαροι καὶ τοὺς ἑαυτῶν παῖδας ἔθυ-ον.
8. ὁ τῶν Περσῶν στρατὸς πολλῷ μείζων ἔστι τοῦ ἡμετέρου.
9. δουλεύ-οισιν οἱ κακοὶ ταῖς ἐπιθυμίαις ταῖς ἑαυτῶν.
10. τί-ωμεν πάντες καὶ τὸν βασιλέα καὶ τοὺς νιὸντας αὐτοῦ.
11. οὐκ ἄξιος ἔστιν Ἀλκιβιάδης ὑπὸ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ πιστεύ-εσθαι.
12. οὐθ' οἱ Ἐλληνες οὐθ' οἱ σύμμαχοι αὐτῶν πορεύ-σονται.

1. Let us not flatter ourselves. By your own children.
2. He trusts himself. Did he not slay his own benefactor ?
3. Both the Persians themselves and their allies are brave.
4. Were they not able to ransom even their own king ?
5. Surely no one will willingly march against his own city ?
6. The king we honour, but his guards we will never trust.
7. O foolish men, ye are all slaves to your own desires.
8. No wise man honours those who do not<sup>37</sup> honour themselves.
9. Trust not Greeks ; both the men and their gifts are false.
10. He was basely slain by his own slaves with the sword.
11. Are not those who are serving worthy of their fathers ?
12. The spears of the Chalybians are longer than ours.

## § 87.

## 5. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

ὅδε ἥδε τόδε, *this (here, present)* = Lat. *hic*.  
οὗτος αὐτὴ τοῦτο, *this or that* = Lat. *hic or iste*.  
ἔκεῖνος -η -ο, *that (yonder)* = Lat. *ille*.

STEM.	MASC. τοδε	FEM. ταδε	NEUT. τοδε	MASC. τουτο	FEM. ταυτα	NEUT. τουτο
SING. Nom.	ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε	οὗτος	αὐτη	τοῦτο
	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο
	τοῦνδε	τήσδε	τοῦνδε	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
DUAL, N.A. G.D.	τώδε	τάδε	τώδε	τούτω	ταύτα	τούτω
	τοινδε	ταῖνδε	τοινδε	τούτοιν	ταύταιν	τούτοιν
PLUR. Nom.	οἵδε	αἴδε	τάδε	οἵτοις	αἵτδι	ταύτα
	τούςδε	τάσδε	τάδε	τούτοις	ταύτας	ταύτα
	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
	τοῖςδε	ταῖςδε	τοῖςδε	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις

ἔκεῖνος- η -ο is declined like the Definitive αὐτός.

The Demonstratives are used :

1. Substantively.—οὗτος, *this man*, ἥδε, *this woman*.
2. Adjectively.—When used thus, the Substantive which is qualified by the Demonstrative has the Article, unless it stands as the complement of a Sentence; thus οὗτος ὁ ἀνήρ or ὁ ἀνήρ οὗτος = *this man*, but νόμος ἔστιν οὗτος = *this is the law*.

#### Other Demonstrative Adjectives.

τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο, *such*; Lat. *talis*.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο, *so great, so many*; Lat. *tantus, tot*.

These are declined like οὗτος, omitting initial 'τ.'  
τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε, *such*, } Declined like  
τοσόσδε, τοσήδε, τοσόνδε, *so great, so many*, } Adjectives in -os.

#### Demonstrative Adverbs.

From ὅδε is derived ὡδε = *thus, so*.

„ οὗτος „ οὗτως = *thus, so*.

„ ἔκεῖνος „ ἔκει = *there*; Lat. *illuc*.

By the addition of the case-like terminations, see p. 74, iii.,  
it becomes ἔκεισθε = *hither* ἔκειθεν, *thence*.

## EXERCISE XLV.

*μέσος -η -ον, middle.  
οὕτως, ὡδε (Adv.), thus, so.*

*ἄκρος, -α -ον, topmost.  
ἔκει (Adv.), there.*

*πρὸς (Prep.) = (i) against (with Acc.); (ii) in addition to (with Dat.).*

NOTE 45. Observe that the Demonstratives, unlike ordinary adjectives, are *never* placed between the Article and the Substantive; thus *οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ* or *ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος* = *this man*. Compare with this the use of Adjectives of Position, as *μέσος*, *ἄκρος*, etc.; thus *ἐν μέσῃ τῇ πόλει* = *in the middle of the city*. Any Adjective (or Participle) may be so placed when used *Predicatively*, i.e. when it is not a mere *Epithet* of the Substantive, but really acts as a *Predicate*. Thus *ἐν φιλιᾳ τῇ χώρᾳ*, ‘it was a friendly country in which.’

1. αὐτὴ ἡ γῆ. ἡ γῆ αὐτη. ἡ αὐτὴ γῆ. αὐτὴ γῆ.
2. αἱ αὐται νῆες. αἱται αἱ νῆες. αἱ νῆες αὐται. αὐται νῆες.
3. ταῦτα τὰ ὄπλα. ταῦτα ὄπλα. αὐτὰ τὰ ὄπλα. τὰ αὐτὰ ὄπλα.
4. τῶν ἀνδρῶν, ἔκεινοι μὲν πελτασταί εἰσιν, οὗτοι δὲ ὄπλιται.
5. σὺν τῷδ ἐγώ οὐποθ ἔκών γε πορεύσομαι πρὸς βασιλέα.
6. μετὰ ταύτην τὴν μάχην καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ αὐτοὶ ὠπλίτευον.
7. ἐν μέσῳ τῷ πεδίῳ ἔκεινοι πόταμος ἦν εὐρύς τε καὶ μέγας.
8. τοῦδε τοῦ χειμῶνος ἐγένετο οὐ πολλὰ ἐν ἔκεινη τῇ πόλει.
9. μετὰ ταῦτα ἐ-στρατοπέδευσεν δὲ Ζενοφῶν ἐν ἄκρῳ τῷ ὅρει.
10. μέγας ὁν δ χειμῶν ἐ-σει-ε πάσας τὰς ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ πόλει οἰκίας.
11. θυσάμενος δ στρατηγὸς οὕτως εἰς αὐτοὺς ἐ-πορεύσατο.
12. φιλτάτη μοι ἐστιν ἔκεινη ἡ γῆ. ἔκει γὰρ πολλὰ ἔτη ἐ-ναι-ον.

1. The same city. This city. The city itself. That city. Our city.
2. These cities. The same cities. The cities themselves.
3. Those gifts. These gifts. The same gifts. This man's gifts.
4. This man we all honour, that man we do not even trust.
5. After this (*pl.*) the generals marched each\* to his own city.
6. These spears are longer than those, but ours are longest.
7. Was there not in the middle of the village a large temple?
8. These great revolts were thus checked by the same man.
9. Let us encamp in that plain; for there is much water there.
10. In addition to these hoplites, we have also many peltasts.
11. Taste this wine, O friends; for it is *much*\* sweeter than that.
12. Many both brave and well-born were wooing this woman.

\* *ἔκαστος*.

- § 88. 6. INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN. τίς, who? Lat. quis?
7. INDEFINITE PRONOUN. τις, any, some, certain; Lat. quis, quidam.

INTERROGATIVE.			INDEFINITE.		
STEM, . . .	M. F. τίν	N. τίν	M. F. τίν	N. τίν	
SING. <i>Nom.</i>	τίς	τί	τίς	τί	
<i>Acc.</i>	τίνα	τί	τίνα	τί	
<i>Gen.</i>	τίνος OR τοῦ		τίνος OR του		
<i>Dat.</i>	τίνι OR τῷ		τίνι OR τῷ		
DUAL, <i>N. V. A.</i>	τίνε		τίνέ		
<i>G. D.</i>	τίνοιν		τίνοιν		
PLUR. <i>Nom.</i>	τίνες	τίνα	τίνές	τίνά (OR διττα)	
<i>Acc.</i>	τίνας	τίνα	τίνας	τίνα (OR διττα)	
<i>Gen.</i>	τίνων		τίνων		
<i>Dat.</i>	τίσι(ν)		τίσι(ν)		

OBS. The above are distinguished by the accent: both may be used either Substantively or Adjectivally.

- § 89. 8. RECIPROCAL PRONOUN, ἀλλήλω -α -ω, each other, is formed by doubling the Stem of ἀλλος -η -ο, other.

STEM, . . .	MASC. ἀλλήλο	FEM. ἀλλήλα	NEUT. ἀλλήλο
DUAL, <i>Acc.</i> <i>G. D.</i>	ἀλλήλω ἀλλήλουν	ἀλλήλα ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλω ἀλλήλουν
PLUR. <i>Acc.</i> <i>Gen.</i> <i>Dat.</i>	ἀλλήλους ἀλλήλων ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας ἀλλήλων ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλα ἀλλήλων ἀλλήλους

§ 90. 9. RELATIVE PRONOUNS.\*

ὅς, ἦ, ὅ, who, which; οἵτις, ἥτις, ὅτι, whosoever.

\* The Relative is introduced here to complete the list of Pronouns. The explanation of its use belongs to the Syntax of the Compound Sentence and is deferred to Part II.

## EXERCISE XLVI.

**ἄλλος**, -η -ο other. (See Note.)      **ἕτερος**, -α -ον other, different. (See  
ἄλλως (Adv.), otherwise, in Note.)  
other respects.      **ἄλλως τε καὶ** =especially.

**διά** (Prep. with Acc.) =on account of.

NOTE 46. **ἄλλος** =other, i.e. remaining, δ ἄλλος, the rest, οἱ ἄλλοι the rest, the others. **ἕτερος** =other, i.e. different (with Gen.); δ ἕτερος, the other (of 2); οἱ ἕτεροι =the other party. Notice the idiomatic use of **ἄλλος** in ἄλλοι ἄλλα βουλεύονται, some advise one thing, some another.

1. τὶς ἀνήρ; ἀνήρ τις. ἐν τίνι νηὶ; ἐν νηὶ τινι. ὑπὸ τίνος;
2. τίνες ἄλλοι; ἄλλοι τινές. σὸν τίσι; σύν τισι τῶν ἔτερων.
3. τίς ἔστιν ἥδε χώρα, καὶ τίνες ἐν αὐτῇ ναί-ουσι;
4. οὗτοι μὲν ἐν ἄκρᾳ τῇ πόλει ναί-ουσιν, ἐν δὲ τῇ ἄλλῃ οἱ πολλοί.
5. οὐδὲ τούτοις πιστεύ-ομεν ἡμεῖς οὐδὲ τῶν ἔτέρων τινί.
6. ἄλλοι ἄλλοις ἵσχυ-ουσιν σὺ μὲν γάρ σοφὸς εἰλ, ταχὺς δ' οὗτος.
7. πολλοὶ μὲν ἐ-φονεύ-θησαν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι νῦν φυγάδες εἰσί.
8. μεγίστη ἔστιν αὕτη πάσων τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἄλλων πόλεων.
9. ὑπὸ τίνος ἐ-παιδεύ-θησ; ὑπὸ Δημοσθένους ἢ ὑπ' ἄλλου τινός;
10. ἔτέρα ἦν αὕτη ἡ στρατεία πάσων τῶν ἄλλων.
11. ἵσχυρὸς μέν ἔστιν οὗτος, ἄλλως δὲ τοῦ πατρὸς οὐκ ἄξιος.
12. ἄξιος ἦν ἐκεῖνος τί-εσθαι ἄλλως τε καὶ διὰ τὴν ἀρετήν.

1. Who are they? In a certain city. They honour one another.
2. What gifts? By a certain slave. Not without some ships.
3. Some of them were slain in the middle of a certain wood.
4. In which of the cities of Greece are you now living?
5. Is not any one able to interpret these oracles to us?
6. These men neither trust themselves nor one another.
7. Who is more hateful\* to the other party than Alkibiades?
8. Concerning this, some declare one thing, some another.
9. The city itself is fair; the rest of the land is desolate.
10. He often tastes wine, but otherwise is most prudent.
11. Surely the army is very strong, especially in chariots?
12. Some few are worthy to be honoured; do not trust the rest.

\* Hostile.

## § 91.

## TABLE OF THE PRONOUNS.

GREEK.	ENGLISH.	LATIN.
<b>PERSONAL—</b>		
1st Pers. { <i>ἐγώ</i> , . . . .	<i>I</i>	<i>ego</i>
{ <i>ημεῖς</i> , . . . .	<i>we</i>	<i>nos</i>
2d Pers. { <i>σύ</i> , . . . .	<i>thou</i>	<i>tu</i>
{ <i>ὑμεῖς</i> , . . . .	<i>you</i>	<i>vos</i>
3d Pers. supplied by Demonstratives, . . . .	<i>he, she, they, it</i>	supplied by Dem.
<b>POSSESSIVE—</b>		
1st Pers. { <i>έμοις</i> , -η, -ον.	<i>my, mine</i>	<i>meus -a -um</i>
{ <i>ημέτερος</i> , -α, -ον, .	<i>our</i>	<i>noster -tra -trum</i>
2d Pers. { <i>σόις</i> , -ή, -όν,	<i>thy, thine</i>	<i>tuus -a -um</i>
{ <i>ὑμέτερος</i> , -α, -ον,	<i>your</i>	<i>vester -tra -trum</i>
3d Pers., use Gen. { of Reflex.	<i>his own, etc.</i>	<i>suis -a -um</i>
	<i>his, her, their</i>	<i>eius</i>
<b>DEFINITIVE—</b>		
All { <i>αὐτός</i> , -ή, -ό,	<i>self</i>	<i>ipse -a -um</i>
Persons, { <i>δὲ αὐτός</i> , { etc.,	<i>the same</i>	<i>idem, etc.</i>
<b>REFLEXIVE—</b>		
1st Pers. { <i>ἐμαυτόν</i> , -ήν,	<i>myself</i>	<i>me ipsum -am</i>
2d Pers. { <i>οὐαυτόν</i> , -ήν,	<i>thyself</i>	<i>te ipsum -am</i>
{ <i>αὐτόν</i> , -ήν,		
3d Pers. { <i>ἐαυτόν</i> , -ήν, -ό,	<i>himself, etc.</i>	<i>se</i>
<b>DEMONSTRATIVE—</b>		
<i>αὐτός</i> in Oblique Cases, . . . .	<i>that</i>	<i>is, ea, id</i>
{ <i>δός</i> , <i>ἡδε</i> , <i>τόδε</i> , . . . .	{ <i>this (near me)</i>	<i>hic, haec, hoc</i>
{ <i>οὗτος</i> , <i>αὕτη</i> , <i>τοῦτο</i> ,		
<i>οὗτος</i> , <i>αὕτη</i> , <i>τοῦτο</i> ,	<i>that (near you)</i>	<i>iste -a -ud</i>
<i>ἐκεῖνος</i> , -η, -ο,	<i>that (yonder)</i>	<i>ille -a -ud</i>
<b>INTERROGATIVE—</b>		
<i>τίς</i> ; . . . . .	<i>who?</i>	<i>quis, quis, quid?</i>
<b>INDEFINITE—</b>		
<i>τις</i> , . . . . .	<i>any</i>	<i>quis, qua, quid</i>
<b>RELATIVE—</b>		
<i>ὅς</i> , <i>ἥ</i> , <i>δ</i> , . . . . .	<i>who, which</i>	<i>qui, quae, quod</i>
<i>δοτίς</i> , <i>ητίς</i> , <i>δτι</i> , . . . . .	<i>whosoever</i>	<i>quicunque, etc.</i>
<b>RECIPROCAL—</b>		
<i>ἀλλήλω</i> , -α, -ω, . . . . .	<i>each other</i>	<i>(none)</i>

## RECAPITULATORY.

## EXERCISES XLII.—XLVI.

1. ὁ πατήρ σου πολλὰ ἔτη σὺν ἐμοὶ Ἀθήνησιν ἔναιεν.
2. οὐδεὶς ὑμῶν φίλτερός ἐστί μοι τοῦ Δημοσθένους.
3. ὃ μὲν ἡμέτερος στράτος μέγας ἐστὶ, μείζων δὲ ὃ ὑμέτερος.
4. οὐ μόνον τῷ βασιλεῖ αὐτῷ ἀλλὰ πᾶσι σὺν αὐτῷ πιστεύ-ομεν.
5. πάντες οἱ ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ πόλει τοὺς αὐτοὺς νόμους τί-ουσι.
6. ἀρ' οὐδὲν αὐτὸς ὁ στρατηγὸς ὑπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἐ-φονεύ-θη;
7. καὶ οἱ Ἑλλῆνες αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι αὐτῶν ἀνδρεῖοι εἰσι.
8. νῦν δοῦλοι εἰσιν οἱ πολλοὶ ταῖς ἑαυτῶν ἐπιθυμίαις.
9. ἡμεῖς γε οὐθὲν ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς πιστεύ-ομεν οὐθὲν ὑμῖν, ὅτι Πέρσαι.
10. τοῦτον μὲν πάντες τί-ομεν, ἐκείνῳ δὲ οὐδὲ πιστεύ-ομεν.
11. αὐταὶ αἱ τῶν Χαλύβων κώμαι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ πεδίῳ πᾶσαι εἰσι.
12. τίνος ἐστὶν οὗτος; τούτου τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἡ ἄλλου τινός;
13. ἡ μὲν πόλις αὐτὴ καλλίστη ἐστὶν, ἡ δὲ ἄλλη χώρα ἔρημος.
14. ἐν τῷ πάσι τοῖς τῆς πόλεως νεψὶ ἄλλοι ἄλλους θεοὺς ἱκετεύ-ον.
15. τῶν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ταύτῃ ναι-όντων πολλοὶ βάρβαροί εἰσι.

1. We honour the laws, but ye are all more unjust than we.
2. Thou art bigger *in body*<sup>25</sup> than I, and I than my father.
3. Do not ye at least, O Athenians, be slaves to the Persians!
4. Did you not dwell with them many years in the same land?
5. Both we ourselves and our children did supplicate him.
6. Was the general himself also slain by the same robbers?
7. The barbarians used to sacrifice even their own children.
8. He himself is brave, but his sons are all unworthy of him.
9. Are not base men always slaves to their own desires.
10. Of the soldiers those are hoplites, these are peltasts.
11. The camp of the Greeks is now on the top of the mountain.
12. In the midst of that plain there was a temple of Demeter.
13. Are they not now refugees from fear of *the other party*<sup>26</sup>?
14. He is unfortunate, but otherwise is worthy of his fathers.
15. By whom were they trained? By Minos or by some other?

## SUPPLEMENTARY.

## EXERCISES I.—IX.

1. ὁ ναύτης ἔπαι-σε τὸν στρατηγόν. πιστεύ-εις τοῖς θεοῖς.
2. οἱ ἀνθρωποι. ἔναι-ον ἐν τῇ νήσῳ. δυναστεύ-ω τῆς θαλάσσης.
3. ἐ-πίστευ-σαν τοῖς σημείοις καὶ ἐ-στράτευ-σαν εἰς τὴν χώραν.
4. ὁ ταμίας ἔναι-εν ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ. ἐ-κώλυ-σε τοὺς δούλους.
5. ἡ ἀρετὴ δῶρόν ἔστι τῶν θεών. ἐ-φονεύ-σατε τὸν λρητήν.
6. πιστεύ-οντι τοῖς θεοῖς οἱ νομοθέται. τί-εις τοὺς νόμους.
7. Ἀλκιβιάδης ὁ στρατηγὸς οὐ κολακεύ-σει τοὺς πολίτας.
8. οἱ στρατιώται καὶ οἱ ναῦται ἐ-κώλυ-σαν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους.
9. οἱ ποιηταὶ ἔ-ναι-ον ἐν ταῖς καλαῖς νήσοις, ὥ νεανία.
10. οἱ σοφοὶ νομοθέται παιδεύ-σοντι τοὺς ἄξιους πολίτας.
11. αἱ καλαὶ νῆσοι ὑπήκοοι εἰσὶ τοῖς ἔχθροῖς Πέρσαις.
12. οἱ θεοὶ δίκαιοι εἰσὶ καὶ ἄξιοι τῶν καλῶν δώρων.
13. οἱ ἔχθροὶ Πέρσαι δυναστεύ-σοντι τῶν καλῶν νήσων.
14. ὁ αἰσχρὸς ληστὴς ἐ-φόνευ-σε τὸν δίκαιον νομοθέτην.
15. οἱ δούλοι ἔχθροι εἰσὶ τοῖς πολίταις καὶ τοῖς ναύταις.
16. πιστεύ-ομεν τῇ δικαΐᾳ ἐκκλησίᾳ καὶ τοῖς νομοθέταις.
17. οἱ σοφοὶ νεανίαι τί-οντι τοὺς νόμους καὶ τὴν ἀρετήν.
18. οἱ λησταὶ ἐ-φόνευ-σαν τὸν ποιητὴν ἐν τῇ ὑλῇ.

1. The poet and the lawgiver were dwelling in the house.
2. They trusted the gods and marched against the land.
3. The garments are a sign of the war to the citizens.
4. We will not trust the signs ; we will not march.
5. The laws are the gift of the lawgivers to the citizens.
6. The youths struck the door and slew the steward.
7. The robbers used-to-dwell in the island and slay the men.
8. Thou wilt march against the Persians, O general.
9. The beautiful Muses well educated the wise poet.
10. The base slaves slew the general in the wood.
11. The beautiful land is subject to the just lawgiver.
12. The wise general will hinder the unjust youths.
13. We will trust the just gods, O worthy Alkibiades.
14. The bride is beautiful and worthy of beautiful gifts.
15. The just lawgivers are not hostile to the citizens.
16. The youths are not worthy : they honour not virtue.
17. Helen, the beautiful bride, is the cause of the war.
- Poets and lawgivers educate the citizens.

## EXERCISES X.—XIV.

1. οἱ σοφοὶ πουηταὶ ἥκουν· τὰ τοῦ θεοῦ ἴλεα χρηστήρια.
2. ἐν ταῖς ὄνταις οἱ λῆσται ἔναις· καὶ τοὺς λύκους ἥγρευν·
3. οἱ ἀξιόχρεψ ἥρμήνευν· τὰ τῶν ἔχθρων χρηστήρια.
4. οἱ πάλαι ἄνθρωποι ἔθυνται ταύρους τοῖς ἴλεψι θεοῖς.
5. οἱ νομόθεται ἀεὶ κολακεύονται τοὺς ἐν τῇ κώμῃ νεανίας.
6. οἱ κακοὶ στρατηγοὶ ἐ-στρατοπεδεύ-καστιν ἐν τῇ νῆσφι.
7. οἱ νεάνιαι οἱ εὐζωνοι ἄγρεύσονται τὸν λύκον καὶ τὴν λέαιναν.
8. τεθύ-καστον τοὺς ταύρους, καὶ ἰκετεύσονται τοὺς θέους.
9. ἡ ἀρετή ἡ τῶν στρατιωτῶν δήλη ἐστὶ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς.
10. οἱ δοῦλοι ἔ-ναι-ον ἐν τῇ νῆσφι καὶ δυναστεύσονται τῆς πόλεως.
11. ἡ ἐκκλησία ἐ-πίστευ-σε τῇ τῶν νομοθετῶν σοφίᾳ.
12. οἱ σὸν τῷ στρατῷ παύ-σονται τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως ὕβριν.
13. οἱ λῆσται πε-φονεύ-καστι τὴν γραῦν καὶ κρού-ονται τὰ ὅπλα.
14. οἱ πολέται οἱ φιλο-πόλεις κε-κολακεύ-καστι τὴν νύμφην.
15. ἐν τῇ νῆσφι ἥσταν ταῦροι, λέαιναι, σύες, λύκοι, βόες.
16. οἱ ἵχθυες οἱ ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ εἰσιν ἡδεῖς τοῖς ναύταις.
17. πε-παύ-καστι τὴν στάσιν καὶ πιστεύσονται τοῖς νομοθέταις.
18. ὁ τοῦ ταμίου ἔψαυ-σεν τῶν τοῦ θεοῦ χρυσῶν δώρων.

1. The sailors and the young men were supplicating Alkibiades.
2. The Persians are rulers of the sea, and will check the sailors.
3. The general of the army will trust the soldiers' virtue.
4. The garments of the mistress's slaves were brazen.
5. The bravery of the generals checked the defeat of the citizens.
6. The poets of the present time do not trust the oracles of the gods.
7. The priests have sacrificed bulls to the gods of the land.
8. The Persian generals supplicated the brave soldiers.
9. The active Alkibiades will clash his iron arms.
10. The poets of old, O young men, used-to-honour the laws.
11. The just honour the virtue and wisdom of the generals.
12. The tears of the bride are the sign of insolence.
13. In the woods of the villages they will hunt pigs and wolves.
14. The brazen axes and the bows will stop the revolt of the cities.
15. The poets' sweet tongues had checked the tears of the citizens.
16. The patriotic citizens trusted the wisdom of the king.
17. Those in the broad islands had marched with the army.
18. The priest interpreted the oracle to the men of old.

## EXERCISES XV.—XX.

1. οἱ ἐν τῇ κώμῃ οὐ πιστεύ-σουσι τοῖς τῶν Περσῶν κήρυξι.
2. ἀνευ τῶν φυλάκων οὐ πάν-σομεν τὴν ἐν τῇ πόλει στάσιν.
3. οἱ νεανίαι οἱ τοῦ βασιλέως φύλακες, βάρβαροι εἰσι.
4. οἱ πάλαι στρατιώται τοῖς τόξοις ἐ-πίστευ-ον καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι.
5. ἐν τοῦ τοῦ στρατοῦ κεράτοιν ἥσαν οἱ γυμνῆτες.
6. ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ναί-ομεν, Ὡ Πέρσαι, τῇ τῶν ἀνδρείων χώρᾳ.
7. χαλεπὸν ἦν τὴν τῶν στρατιώτῶν ἐπιθυμίαν παί-ειν.
8. τὸ τοὺς πολίτας κολακεύ-ειν σημεῖόν ἔστι τοῦ αἰσχροῦ.
9. ἀντὶ τοῦ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ναί-ειν νῦν φυγάς ἔστιν ὁ νεανίας.
10. πρὸ τῆς νυκτὸς στρατεύ-σουσιν οἱ Πέρσαι ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν.
11. ἡδύ ἔστι τοὺς νεανίας τοὺς ἐν τῇ ὅλῃ λέοντας ἀγρεύ-ειν.
12. οἱ πάλαι γίγαντες τοὺς τῆς χώρας θεοὺς οὐκ ἐ-τι-ον.
13. πάντες οἱ πολίται τοῖς νῦν στρατηγοῖς πιστεύ-ουσι.
14. ἄκοντες ναί-ομεν, Ὡ βασιλεῦ, ἐν τῇ τῶν βαρβάρων χώρᾳ.
15. πᾶς χρήστος πολίτης ἐκὼν εἰς τοὺς Πέρσας στρατεύ-ει.
16. οἱ τοὺς λέοντας ἀγρεύ-σοντες νῦν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ εἰσι.
17. ὁ τὸν ληστὴν φονεύ-σας νῦν ἐν τῇ ὅλῃ ναί-ει.
18. οὐ τί-ουσιν οἱ σοφοὶ τοὺς τὸν νομοθέτην κολακεύ-σαντας.

1. The days were long to those dwelling in the desert island.
2. We will not trust those who flatter the present king.
3. Having supplicated the gods we will march up the country.
4. In every city the children were dancing before the temples.
5. We willingly honour those who instruct the citizens.
6. The soldiers are brave and have both chariots and elephants.
7. I will not willingly trust the servants of the present king.
8. All men honour Xenophon, the brave general of the army.
9. Before the night the Persians will encamp in the market-place.
10. Instead of checking the revolt he flatters the citizens.
11. It is difficult to check the desire of marching.
12. He who honours those who rule is a useful citizen.
13. Having murdered the guards they shut the doors of the house.
14. The citizens of old used to honour both the poets and the priests.
15. There are in the city slaves, fugitives, sailors, and soldiers.
16. We honour the prudence of the lawgiver and of the poet.
17. The children in the villages were clashing the brazen arms.  
We will check the herald (who is) about to announce the defeat.

## EXERCISES XXI.—XXVI. (A.)

1. οἱ μὲν πατέρες Πέρσαι εἰσιν, αἱ δὲ μήτερες Ἀθηναῖαι.
2. πύστευσει τοῖς ἀστρασι πᾶς ἐν πλοίοις ναῖ·ων.
3. εὐρὺς μὲν ἦν ὁ ποταμός, οἱ δὲ νεανίαι ἥσαν εὖ·ζωνοι πάντες.
4. τῶν νομοθετῶν οἱ μὲν κακοί εἴσι, τὸν δὲ τί·ει ἡ πόλις.
5. ἐν τῷ ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας στρατεύειν πιστεύσομεν τοῖς ἡγεμόσι.
6. αἱ τῶν φυγάδων θυγατέρες ὑπὸ τῶν ληστῶν ἐ·φονεύοντο.
7. πύστευει τοῖς ναύταις· οἱ δὲ ἐπιστῆμονές εἴσι τῆς θαλάσσης.
8. τὰ τῶν θεῶν χρηστηρία ὑπὸ τοῦ ἱερέως ἡρμηνεύετο.
9. ἐ·μιήστευ·κεν ὁ σοφὸς τὴν<sup>15</sup> θυγατέρα τῷ νεανίᾳ τῷ ἀνδρείῳ.
10. ἀσπίδας ἔχ·ουσι καὶ ἔγχη καὶ<sup>16</sup> οἱ ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ ναῦται.
11. οὐδὲ τὰ τείχη τὰ μακρὰ παύσει τοὺς σὺν Δημοσθένει.
12. ἐπιστῆμόν ἔστι τοῦ πολεμοῦ πᾶν τὸ τῶν Χαλύβων γένος.
13. τὴν μὲν νύκτα ἐν τῇ πόλει ἦν· τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἐν τοῖς ὅρεσι.
14. αἱ ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν παῖδες ἐ·χόρευ·ον ἐν τοῖς λειμῶσι.
15. καὶ τοὺς εὐγενεῖς νεανίας φονεύσοντιν οἱ ἄγριοι λησταί.
16. τὴν κεφαλὴν πέπαι·σται ἡ Γοργὼ ὑπὸ τῶν ἡρώων.
17. ἕκοντες ὁπλιτεύσοντι πάντες οἱ ἐκ τῶν τριήρων ναῦται.
18. ἀνδρεῖοι ἥσαν τὴν φύσιν πάντες οἱ πάλαι ἥρωες.

1. Those who rule<sup>19</sup> are being flattered by base citizens.
2. Bulls trust in their horns, but<sup>20</sup> wolves in their teeth.
3. The just will honour Demeter, the mother of all things.
4. Of the guides, some dwell in the villages, others in cities.
5. The harbour has been blocked-up by the Persians in the vessels.
6. The king we all honour, the lawgiver we will not trust.
7. The elephant is swift, but the hunter's horse is swifter.
8. Happy are all those (who are) about to march with the king.
9. They trusted the guides, but they<sup>22</sup> were not skilled in the road.
10. Even the king's son will serve as a hoplite with the citizens.
11. The horsemen were bold, nor were they checked by the phalanx.
12. Not even Demosthenes is honoured by the cowardly generals.
13. The roads to the mountains are both rocky and deserted.
14. The city of the king is distant *no long journey*<sup>24</sup> from the sea.
15. The well-born will serve with the king during the whole war.
16. Fair in form are the children *who dwell*<sup>19</sup> in the village.
17. The strong hero will strike the hideous Gorgon *on the head*<sup>25</sup>.
18. The beautiful island is five parasangs distant from Athens.

## EXERCISES XXI.—XXVI. (B.)

1. παιδεύονται οἱ νῦν νεανίαι ἐπὸ τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει ῥητόρων.
2. οὐ πάντες οἱ πατέρες ἐπὸ τῶν παιδῶν νῦν τί-ονται.
3. κολικεύεται ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπὸ τῶν ἐν τῇ ἑκκλησίᾳ ῥητόρων.
4. οἱ σὺν Σενοφώντι τοῖς ἡγέμοσιν οὐ πιστεύουσι.
5. ἐν τῷ μὲν λιμένι ἔστι τὰ πλοῖα, ἐδὲ τῇ πόλει οἱ ναύται.
6. πάντες οἱ Ἑλλῆνες τοῖς νῦν δυναστεύουσι πιστεύουσι.
7. τῶν νεανιῶν, οἱ μὲν ἐν τοῖς λειμῶσιν, οἱ δὲ ἐν τῇ ὄλη εἰσί.
8. εὑδαίμονές εἰσι πάντες οἱ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι νῦν νάι-οντες.
9. ἐπιστήμονές εἰσιν οἱ αὐτόχροοι τοῦ τοῦς πολίτας κολακεύειν.
10. τοῖς Χάλυψι, μέλασι βαρβάροις, οὐ πιστεύουσιν οἱ Ἑλλῆνες.
11. ἐπαιδεύθη ὁ νομοθέτης ὑπὸ Δημοσθένους τοῦ ῥήτορος.
12. οἱ ὄπλιται ἐν ταῖς τριήρεσίν εἰσι σὺν τάσι τοῖς ναύταις.
13. τὰ μὲν τείχη ἰσχυρά ἔστι, τοῖς δὲ φύλαξιν οὐ πιστεύω.
14. καὶ οἱ παῖδες ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων πάντες ἐ-φονεύθησαν.
15. πάντες οἱ εὐγενεῖς ὑπὸ τῶν δούλων φονευθήσονται.
16. μακρὸν χρόνον ἐκλείσθησαν ἐν τῷ λιμένι αἱ τριήρεις.
17. πέντε παρασάγγας ἀπέχει τὸ τοῦ Σενοφώντος στρατόπεδον.
18. ἡ ἐν τῇ πόλει στάσις ὑπὸ τοῦ σώφρονος στρατηγοῦ πέ-παυ-ται.

1. All the triremes have been shut up in the harbour.
2. Instead of honouring those who rule, ye flatter the citizens.
3. The fugitives unwillingly dwell with the robbers in the mountains.
4. The sons of the well-born will be educated by the poet.
5. The barbarians have elephants, but we trust in the hoplites.
6. We honour the priests who interpret the oracles of the gods.
7. Those who rule the land are flattered by the base citizens.
8. The father of the youth is a slave, but the mother is well-born.
9. Some trust the guards, others are fugitives in the mountains.
10. All the ships in the harbour have been shaken by the storm.
11. The mountains are rocky, but the guide is skilled-in the road.
12. All those dwelling in the village were slain by the soldiers.
13. We honour the prudent general, but the king we do not trust.
14. The meadows are full of flowers, and the woods of nightingales.
15. Swift are the feet of the wolf, but the spear of the hunter is swifter.
16. The trireme is now five parasangs distant from the harbour.
17. For a long while we were dwelling in Greece, the land of the brave.
18. The daughter of the present ruler is fair in form.

## EXERCISES XXVII.—XXXIII.

1. οἱ ἐκ τῶν μακρῶν νεῶν νῦν πάσας τὰς νήσους ἔχουσι.
2. δόρασι φονευθήσονται ὑπὸ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν πολλοὶ φυγάδες.
3. οὐθὲ οἱ Ἑλληνες πελτάσται ὡχύουσιν οὐθὲ οἱ βάρβαροι.
4. τῶν πολλῶν φόβῳ κολάκευει ὁ βασιλεὺς τοὺς στρατιώτας.
5. τὴν ἡμίσειαν τῆς γῆς νῦν ἔχουσιν οἱ σὸν Εἰνοφῶντι.
6. τῷ ἡμέρᾳ τῷ εἰκοστῷ πρώτῃ ἡ πολλὴ τῆς νήσου ἐσείσθη.
7. ταχεῖς μέν εἰσιν οἱ λέοντες, πολλῷ δὲ θάσσους οἱ λύκοι.
8. οὐδὲν αἰσχιόν ἔστι τοῦ τοὺς βασιλεὺς κολακεύειν.
9. τῶν τῆς νήσου δυναστεύοντων σοφώτατός ἔστιν ὁ Μίνως.
10. ἐλυσαν οἱ στρατιώται τὴν γεφύραν στενωτέραν οὖσαν.
11. ἀγριώτεροι ήσαν οἱ ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσιν ἡ οἵ ἐν τῷ πόλει ναούστες.
12. πάντες ἐσμὲν εὐνούστεροι τοὺς Ἑλλησιν ἡ τοῦ Πέρσαις.
13. τοῖς πάντιν ἡδὺ μὲν ἐστι τὸ χορεύειν, ἡδιον δὲ τὸ θηρεύειν.
14. τοὺς μὲν στρατιώτας μάλα τί-ομεν, μάλιστα δὲ τὸν στρατηγόν.
15. τοῦ νῦν ἔτους πολλάκις σέ-σει-σται πᾶσα ἡ πόλις.
16. πᾶσαν τὴν νύκτα στρατεύσαντες νῦν Ἀθηνῆσίν εἰσι.
17. πατρός ἦν εὐγενεστάτου ὁ ὑπὸ τοῦ ληστοῦ φονευθείς.
18. ἡ γέφυρα, ἡ νῦν λυομένη, λίθων ἦν μεγάστων.

1. (By) brandishing their spears they have checked the phalanx.
2. Very swift of foot is all the race of the Chalybians.
3. The Persians are now in their ships through fear of the Greeks.
4. Not without much force the soldiers have checked the sedition.
5. Through fear of the people he flatters the soldiers with gifts.
6. In the battle were slain of the Greeks a thousand and one.
7. On the second day the heralds reported the defeat to the king.
8. None of the Greeks, my son, was wiser than Sokrates.
9. Many of the generals of old were more skilful than those of to-day.
10. Before the battle they sacrificed either a bull or a pig to the god.
11. The boy is far dearer to *his*<sup>16</sup> father than to *his* mother.
12. Those who dwelt in Greece were the bravest of the brave.
13. Those in the wings of the army are braver than those in the centre.
14. During the present night we have marched twenty-five parasangs.
15. Even men were often sacrificed by the barbarians of old.
16. At first the river was narrow, but afterwards very broad.
17. Through fear of his father he was checked from his insolence.
18. Those within the city will be prevented from (joining) the battle.

EXERCISES XXXIV.—*XLI.*

1. πρὸ τῆς μάχης ἐ-βούλευ-οντο οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐν τῇ κώμῃ.
2. πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέραν ἐ-πορεύ-οντο οἱ σὺν Μενοφῶντι ὅπλιται.
3. κάκιστοι εἰσιν οἱ τὸν ποιητὴν καὶ τὸν ὥρτορα φονεύ-σαντες.
4. εὐδαίμονές εἰσιν οἱ ὑπὸ τοῦ Δημοσθένους πε-παιδευ-μένοι.
5. ἐ-λύ-σαντο οἱ πολῖται τοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν Περσῶν κε-κλει-σμένους.
6. ἀγρεύ-σαντες τοὺς ἐλέφαντας ἐ-λού-οντο οἱ νεανίαι.
7. ἐλαίψ ἔχρι-οντο οἱ ἐν τοῖς πάλαι ἀγῶσι παλαί-σαντες.
8. οὐ πάν-ονται οἱ αἰσχροὶ τὸν νῦν βασιλέα κολακεύ-οντες.
9. μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἐ-πρεσβεύ-σαντο οἱ Πέρσαι περὶ σπονδῶν.
10. μηνύ-ετε τὴν ἀλήθειαν, Ω νεανίαι· τοῖς δούλοις οὐ πιστεύ-ω.
11. θυσάντων τὸν βοῦν οἱ ἵερεῖς. κλείστον τὴν θύραν, Ω παῖ.
12. παῦσαι κολακεύ-ων, Ω κάκιστε. μὴ φονεύ-ετε.
13. τοῦ οἴνου μὴ γευ-ώμεθα. λυ-θέντων πᾶσαι αἱ γέφυραι.
14. μὴ πορεύ-ώμεθα· πολλοὶ γὰρ λγυταί εἰσιν ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ.
15. φέρε λυ-σώμεθα πάντας τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ κε-κλει-σμένους.
16. μὴ πορεύ-ωνται οἱ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς μὴ πιστεύ-οντες.
17. ἄρ' οὐχ ὑπὸ τῶν ῥητόρων παιδεύ-ονται οἱ εὐγενεῖς;
18. εἴθε μακρὸν χρόνον ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι σὺν τοῖς παῖσι ναι-οιμεν.

1. Whither are you marching? to the city or to the plain?
2. How are we to declare the truth? Let us deliberate.
3. May we never cease honouring those (who are) worthy to be honoured!
4. Are not the poets of to-day wiser than those of old?
5. Surely the citizens will not honour those who flatter kings?
6. O that the generals would check the sedition in the city!
7. Would that we had not trusted the guides, O general!
8. Most worthy Alkibiades, mayst thou dwell many years in Greece!
9. Let no one serve unwillingly with those now about to march.
10. Let us no longer trust the guards, for they are not worthy.
11. Strike Don't strike. Stop striking. Do not trust.
12. Let the generals take the auspices, for the gods are propitious.
13. The Greeks are strong in hoplites, but the barbarians in chariots.
14. Surely you will ransom the well-born and the brave, O citizens!
15. Having bathed in the river, they anointed themselves with oil.
16. Let all cease deliberating, for the Greeks are in the land.
17. On the twenty-first day let all the doors be shut.
18. Let us supplicate the gods, for the priest is sacrificing.

## EXERCISES XLII.—XLVI.

1. μὴ, ὁ ποιηταὶ, ἔρμηνεύ-ετε τὰ χρηστήρια τοῖς κακοῖς πολίταις.
2. οἱ δοῦλοί μου ἐσιν ἀνδρείότεροι τῶν τοῦ Δημοσθένους.
3. οὐτός ἐστιν οὐ δυνατος χορεύ-ειν, ἀλλὰ μείζων μου τὸ σῶμα.
4. οἱ ἐν τοῖς ἀγώσι παλαι-σοντες σὺν αὐτῷ ἐ-πορεύ-οντο.
5. τῆς αὐτῆς νυκτὸς αὐτὸς ὁ πατήσιος ὑπὸ ληστῶν ἐ-φονεύ-θη.
6. πολλά ἔτη πε-παιδευ-μένοι, τέλος ὑμῖν ὑπῆκοοι ἦσαν.
7. οἱ πορευ-σόμενοι οὐτ' οἶνον οὐθ' ὕδατος ἐ-γεύ-σαντο.
8. καὶ οὗτος Ἀθηνῆσιν ἔναι-ε σὺν τῷ βασιλεῖ.
9. ὑπῆκοοι ὄντες, ταῦτα ἐ-μήνυσαν τοῖς βουλευ-σομένοις.
10. οἱ παιδεῖς ὑμῶν οὕποτε δουλεύ-σοιτι ταῖς ἑαυτῶν ἐπιθυμίαις.
11. μήποτ', ὁ κῆρυκες, δουλεύ-ετε χρυσοῦ ἐνεκα τοῖς κακοῖς.
12. οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐ-πορεύ-οντο ἐπὶ Ἀθηναίους πολλῷ πλείους ὄντας.
13. ὑμεῖς οὐθ' ὑμὲν αὐτοῖς δουλεύ-σετε οὔτε τοῖς πολιταῖς.
14. ἀρά μὴ ἐκών γε τὸν πάτερα τὸν ἀγαθὸν φονεύ-σω;
15. μὴ σεαυτῷ πίστευ-ε, ἀλλὰ σὺν φιλίοις ἐν μέσῃ τῇ χώρᾳ ναι-ε.
16. πάσας ἐν τῇ πόλει οἰκίας ἐ-σει-εν ὁ χειμὼν μέγας ὥν.
17. οὗτως ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ γῇ πάντες οἱ στρατηῶται ὠπλίτευ-ον.
18. ὑπὸ τίνος ἐ-παιδεύ-θῃ; ὑπὸ τίνος οὐκ ἀξίου τι-εσθαι.

1. To me nothing can surely be pleasanter than honouring virtue.
2. You being much stronger than I, will march with the soldiers.
3. Which of all the citizens has served his king more years than I?
4. The same man taught his children and mine those laws.
5. I myself, being for a long time independent, will serve with them.
6. That man is much braver than this one, but is not strong in mind.
7. Those with the king will educate themselves and those with them.
8. I do not trust bad men myself: surely I will never trust you?
9. Do not, O patriotic Alkibiades, destroy the whole city.
10. Your desires, O foolish citizens, we ourselves will not honour.
11. The Barbarians killed the Greeks, and sacrificed their children.
12. The Greeks who honoured the Persians are much wiser than you.
13. Let us not even ransom our king,—all his children are false.
14. This man, O my friends, killed himself with his own spear.
15. In the middle of the village he slew the general's daughter.
16. Whosoever tastes this wine is wiser than that man.
17. We encamped in the middle of a certain town in Greece.
18. Does the general honour the army? what soldiers has he?

## APPENDIX.

### CRASIS.

WHEN a word ending with a vowel is followed by another beginning with a vowel, the two vowels are sometimes contracted into one vowel or diphthong ; this process is called Crasis, and must be distinguished from Elision, in which the first vowel is altogether lost. Crasis most commonly occurs after a monosyllable, and especially after the Article, the Relative Pronoun, the Preposition πρό, and the Conjunction *kai*. Crasis is marked by a *Coronis* ['], i.e. an Apostrophe ;

thus τὰ ἀγαθά becomes τάγαθά.  
τὰ δλλα „ τάλλα.

If the second word has the rough breathing, this is preserved in Crasis in the case of a vowel ; thus ὁ ἀνήρ becomes ἀνήρ (coronis lost), or it gives an aspirate force to a consonant τὸ λιμένιον — θολιμένιον. An *i* subscript appears in Crasis only when the second word begins with a diphthong containing *i*, thus καὶ εἴτη — κάτη, but καὶ ἐν — κάν.

### ACCENTS.

There are two accents in Greek, viz. :—

1. The ACUTE ['], which may stand on long or short syllables.
2. The CIRCUMFLEX [^], which can only stand on syllables long by nature.

The Position of Accents depends greatly on the *natural* quantity of the final syllable.

I. If the Final Syllable is short by nature, there may be,

- i. Acute Accent ['] on any of the last three syllables ; so ἄνθρωπος, λαμπάδος, ἀγαθός.
- ii. Circumflex [^] on the last syllable but one, if long by nature, χειμῶνος. Such a syllable must, in fact, either have circumflex or no accent.

II. If the Final Syllable is long by nature, there may be,

- i. Acute on either of the last two syllables, as *πολίτης*, *τιμῆ*.
- ii. Circumflex on the last, as *ἀγαθός*.

Words are called

- i. Oxytone      } which have      } on the last syllable, as *ἀγαθός*.
- ii. Paroxytone    } an acute      } on the last but one, as *λαμπάδος*.
- iii. Proparoxytone    } accent      } on the last but two, as *ἄνθρωπος*.
- iv. Perispomenon    } which have a      } on last syllable, as *ἀγαθός*.
- v. Properispomenon    } circumflex      } on last but one, as *χειμῶνος*.

[ii., iii., v., are often called by the general name Barytone.]

N.B.—When an *oxytone* word is followed by another word, the acute accent ['] becomes the grave [~]; thus *ἀνὴρ δίκαιος*.

*Special kinds of words* :—

A. Compounded words are accented (if possible) on the last ingredient but one, e.g. *ἀ-φίλος*.

B. Contracted words :—

i. Where contraction occurs, there can be no ['] on the contracted syllable, unless one of the two syllables contracted have an acute ['] before contraction; thus *γένους* (*γένεος*).

ii. Where contraction occurs in the final syllable.

(a) A circumflex is used if the first of the two syllables had an acute, *τιμᾶται*, *τιμᾶ*.

(β) An acute is used if the second of the two syllables had an acute, *ἐστρῶται*, *ἐστρῶ*.

C. Elision. Where elision occurs,

i. Oxytone Prepositions and Conjunctions lose their accent: *ἐπ'* *αὐτῷ* for *ἐπὶ αὐτῷ*.

ii. All other words throw their accent back to the previous syllable: *ἐπ'* *ἡσαν* for *ἐπτὰ* *ἡσαν*.

D. Crasis. Of two words between which Crasis occurs

i. The first loses its accent, thus *τάγαθος* for *τὰ ἀγαθά*.

ii. The second, if a dissyllabic paroxytone, becomes properispomenon, when the first syllable is lengthened by the crasis: *τᾶλλα* for *τὰ ἀλλα*.

E. Dissyllabic Prepositions are usually oxytone, but become paroxytone  
(1) if put after their case, (2) when used for a verb, as *πάρα* = *πάρεστι*.

## ENCLITICS

Are certain words of one or two syllables which modify, or are modified by, the accent of the preceding word.

When the preceding word is

- i. Oxytone, the word retains the acute, and the Enclitic loses its accent.
- ii. Paroxytone, { a monosyllabic Enclitic loses its accent,  
          { a dissyllabic Enclitic retains accent on last syllable.
- iii. Proparoxytone : the word receives accent of the Enclitic on last syllable.
- iv. Perispomenon : the Enclitic loses its accent entirely.
- v. Properispomenon : the word receives the accent of the Enclitic on its last syllable.

The Enclitics are :—the Indefinite Pronoun *r̄is*; the Personal Pronouns in the cases *μοῦ μοί μέ*, *σοῦ σοί σέ*, *οὗ οἵ ἐ*, *σφῶν*, *σφίσι*; the Indic. Pres. of *φημί* and *εἰμί*, *I am*, except 2d Person Singular; the Indef. Adverbs *ποῦ*, *πή*, *ποί*, *ποθέν*, *ποτέ*, *πώς*, *πώ*; the Particles *γέ*, *τοί*, *τέ*, *νῦν*, *κέν* or *κέ*, *ρά*, *θήν*.

**ACCENT IN THE INFLECTION OF SUBSTANTIVES, ADJECTIVES, AND VERBS.**

**1. SUBSTANTIVES. General Rules.**

- i. The accent remains on the syllable on which it stands in the Nominative as long as the general laws of accent allow, thus Nom. *μοῦσα*, Acc. *μοῦσαν*; when however the quantity of the final syllable is lengthened, or a syllable is added to the word, the accent is altered or moved so far as is necessary to conform to the general laws; thus Nom. *μοῦσα* but Gen. *μούσης*, Nom. *φύλαξ*, Gen. Pl. *φυλάκων*.
- ii. The Terminations *οι* and *αι* are considered as short in accentuation.
- iii. Genitives and Datives having final syllables long cannot receive an acute on this syllable, but only the circumflex; Nom. *τιμή*, Gen. *τιμῆς* (for exception see p. 121, **O Stems**).

*Special Rules.**1st Decl.—A Stems.*

Genitive plural always *perispomenon*.

Oxytone Nouns are *perispomenon* in Gen. and Dat. of all numbers by General Rule 3.

*N.B.*—*a* pure in Nom. Sing. and Acc. is *long*, any other *a* is short.

(Exceptions : βασιλεῖ, *a queēn*, [but βασιλεῖ, *kingdom*,] ψάλτρι, σφαιρᾶ, εὐνοῖα μοῖρᾶ, ἀλήθεια, etc.)

*2d Decl.—O Stems.*

In Contracted O Stems the Nom. Dual is *oxytone*, contrary to the general rule.

In the Attic Declension (i) *εω* is considered as one syllable, thus ἀνάγεων. (ii) Genitives and Datives can receive acute on final syllable contrary to General Rule 3.

*3d Decl.*

- i. Words with monosyllabic Noms. are accented on *last* syllable in Gen. and Dat. of all numbers : the accent is acute if the syllable is short, circumflex if long.

(Exceptions, παῖς, Gen. Pl. παίδων ; so δμᾶς, θᾶς, οῦς, φᾶς, etc.)

- ii. πατήρ, μήτηρ, θυγατήρ, γαστήρ, are *oxytone* in Gen. and Dat. Sing., but in Vocative the accent is thrown back as far as possible.

Observe, ἀνήρ, Acc. ἀνδρα, Nom. Pl. ἀνδρες, Acc. Pl. ἀνδρας, Gen. Pl. ἀνδρῶν.

- iii. In the Attic Genitive of *t* and *v* Stems, *εω* is considered as one syllable.

- 2. ADJECTIVES.—In the accentuation of Adjectives the rules applicable to corresponding Substantive forms hold good. Observe, however, that the Fem. Gen. Plur. of Barytone Adjectives in *-os -η -ov* is *not perispomenon* ; thus, δικαίων in all genders. In *feminines* the quantity of final syllables must be noticed (*e.g.* *a* pure, as being long, and final *ou* and *ai* as being short :—thus Nom. Masc. φίλιος, but Fem. φιλία ; Fem. Plur. φίλιαι, etc.).

**3. ACCENTUATION OF VERBS.**

*General Rule.*—The accent is placed as far back as the quantity of the final syllable will allow.

Peculiarities :—

- i. Conjunctive Weak Aorists Passive have the circumflex, as  $\lambda\nu\theta\hat{\omega}$ .
- ii. Optative. It must be remembered that final *aι* and *oι* are considered *long*, as  $\lambda\nu\sigma aι$ .
- iii. Infinitive. In the following the accent is placed on the last syllable but one :—
  - (a) Weak Aor. Act., as  $\lambda\nu\sigma aι$ .
  - (β) Perf. Mid. and Pass., as  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\nu\sigma\theta aι$ .
  - (γ) Infinitives ending in *-ναι*, as  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\nu\kappa\epsilon\nu aι$ ,  $\lambda\nu\theta\hat{\eta}\nu aι$ .

The accent is—

- (1) *acute* if the syllable is short.
- (2) circumflex if the syllable is long.

iv. Participles.

- (a) Those which end in *-s*, and follow the 3d Decl. are oxytone, as  $\lambda\nu\theta eis$ .

Exception : Weak Aor. Act., as  $\lambda\nu\sigma a s$ .

- (β) The Perf. Mid. and Pass., and Verbal in *-τέος*, are paroxytone all through.

## NOTES ON THE DECLENSIONS.

## FIRST DECLENSION.

1. *Gender*.—All words of First Declension are either Masc. or Fem. The Masc. are distinguished from the Fem. by having the Nom. case-ending *s*.

2. *Masculines*.—The Vocative of Masc. Stems ends in *a* unless the Nom. ends in -*δης*, when the Voc. is in -*η*, thus πολίτης, Voc. πολίτια : Ἀλκιβιάδης, Voc. Ἀλκιβιάδη.

3. *Feminines*.—As regards words like μοῦσα, it may be noticed (1) that the character *a* is always short, while in words like ἀρχή it is long ; (2) that if the character be preceded by σ, ξ, ζ, ψ, σσ, ττ, λλ, the Nominative is in -*a*. As regards words like θύρα, the character *a* is only pure when preceded by ε, ι, ρ (and *a* rarely), hence φιλία, but βοή.

## SECOND DECLENSION.

1. *Gender*.—(A.) Stems in *o* with Nom. Sing. in -*ov* are Neuter, those in -*os* Masc. Feminine are :—βιβλος, book, ράβδος, staff, διάλεκτος, dialect, νόσος, disease, νῆσος, island, δόκος, beam, δρόσος, dew, γητεῖρος, continent; and some others which may be grouped as follows:—names of (1) trees, (2) islands, (3) earth and stones, (4) roads, (5) cavities.

(B.) Stems in *ω* with Noms. in -*ov* are Neuter ; those in -*os* Masc. or Fem.

2. *ω Stems*.—Some Nouns fluctuate between Declensions II. and III., e.g.—

(a) πάτρως, μήτρως, Μίνως, take both forms in Sing., but in Plur. follow ήρως (Decl. III.).

(b) Several words otherwise declined like νεώς form Acc. Sing. in *ω* (= *ωa*), as ἔως, δλως, Κῶς, Τέως, λάγως.

## THIRD DECLENSION.

1. *Gender.*—(1) Stems in *eu*, *ηρ*, *τρ*, *ντ*, and most in *v*, are Masc.  
 (2) " " *δ*, most in *t* and *v*, *οF*, and *ηγτ*, are Fem.  
 (3) " " *στ*, *s* with Nom. *-os*, and *ρ* when preceded  
 by short vowels in Nom., are Neuter.

2. Stems in *-ev* (always Masculine) drop *v* in all Cases but Nom. and Voc. Sing. and Dat. Plur. *οīs*, A. *οīv*, G. *οίόs*, D. *οīi* (*a sheep*), may be referred to the Declension of Diphthong Stems. Adjectives in *-vs* change the Stem-Vowel to *e*, but do not take Attic Genitives.

3. As regards words like *κέραs* (38) the following have contracted form only:—*γεραs*, *reward*, *γῆραs*, *old age*, *κρέαs*, *flesh*, *σέλαs*, *ray*, *κνέφαs*, *gloom*. All others, except *κέραs*, retain the *τ*; e.g. *πέραs*, *end*, Gen. Sing. *πέρατοs*.

4. Corresponding to Substantival Stems in *ρ* are a few Adjectives of 2d and 1st Termination.

M. F. N.  
ἀπάτωρ ἀπατορ, *fatherless*, Gen. dπάτοροs, Dat. Pl. dπάτορι.

M. F. N.  
Compounds of χειρ, *hand*, μακρό χειρ, *long-handed*.

5. Adjectives of three Terminations—*v* Stems.

*τέρην*, *τέρεινα*, *τέρεν*, *tender*, rejects the Nom. *σ* in Masc. and receives compensation.

6. Proper names in *-κληs* (Stem *-κλεεs*) undergo a double contraction in Dat. Sing.: Nom. Περικλῆs, Gen. Περικλέουs (*κλε-ε-os*), Dat. Περικλεῖ (*κλέ-ει* -*κλέ-ε-i*).

Some words like *ηρωs* fluctuate between this and the Attic Declension; thus *πάτρωs* (*uncle*), Acc. *πάτρωa* and *πάτρωn*, Gen. *πάτρωo*s and *πάτρω*.

7. *Rules for Elision and Compensation:*—

- (1) A single Dental drops before the *s* of Nom. Sing. and Dat. Pl. without Compensation.
- (2) *ντ* drops before *s* of Nom. Sing. and Dat. Pl. with Diphthong Compensation.
- (3) The Nom. *s* drops after *ρ*, *ν*, *ς*, with long vowel Compensation.

*N.B.*—*οντ-* Stems generally follow Rule 3 instead of 2. (Exception, *δοουs*, and some participles.)

TABLE OF IRREGULAR SUBSTANTIVES.

Word.	English.	Stems.	Voc. S.	Acc. S.	Gen. S.	Dat. S.	Nom. Pl.	Acc. Pl.	Gen. Pl.	Dat. Pl.
<b>Σωκράτης</b>	Socrates	{ Σωκράτες Σωκράτη	Σωκράτες	Σωκράτη	Σωκράτους	Σωκράτει				
σκότος, ὁ	darkness	{ σκότο σκότες	σκότε	σκότος	σκότου	σκότει	σκότους	σκότεις	σκότων	σκότων
"	"	"	σκότος	σκότος	σκότους	σκότει				
δένδρον, τό	tree	{ δένδρο δένδρες	δένδρο	δένδρον	δένδρου	δένδροι	δένδρα	δένδροι	δένδρους	δένδρους
υἱός, ὁ	son	{ υἱό υἱεν	υἱό	υἱεν	υἱοῦ	υἱεῖν	υἱούς	υἱεῖς	υἱούς	υἱούς
πῦρ, τὸ	fire	{ πῦρ πυρο	πῦρ	πῦρον	πῦρ	πυρὶ	πυρὸν	πυρὶ	πυρῶν	πυρῶν
ὄνειρος, ὁ	dream	{ ὄνειρο ὄνειρον, τό	ὄνειρο	ὄνειρον	ὄνειρον	ὄνειροι	ὄνειρα	ὄνειρα	ὄνειρα	ὄνειρα
Ζεύς, ὁ	Zeus	{ Ζεύ Δεῖ	Δεῖ	Ζεύ	Διά	Διᾶς	Διᾶ	Διᾶ	Διῶν	Διῶν
κύων, ὁ, ἡ	dog	{ κύων κυων	κύων	κυων	κυνός	κυνὶ	κύνες	κύνει	κυνῶν	κυνῶν
χείρ, ἡ	hand	{ χείρ χερ	χείρ	χερ	χειρὸς	χειρὶ	χειρεῖς	χειρεῖς	χειρῶν	χειρῶν
μάρτυς, ὁ, ἡ	witness	{ μάρτυρ μάρτυς	μάρτυρ	μάρτυς	μάρτυρος	μάρτυρι	μάρτυρες	μάρτυρες	μάρτυρων	μάρτυρων
ὤρνις, ὁ, ἡ	bird	{ ὤρνιθ ὤρνις	ὤρνιθ	ὤρνις	ὤρνιθος	ὤρνιθες	ὤρνιθας	ὤρνιθες	ὤρνιθων	ὤρνιθων

## IRREGULAR COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

FIRST FORMATION—(See p. 70).					
		STEM.	COMP.	SUP.	
κενός,	empty	κενο-	{ κενό-τερος κενό-τερος	κενώ-τατος κενό-τατος	{ Vary length of stem-vowel.
στενός,	narrow	στενο-	{ στενό-τερος στενό-τερος	στενώ-τατος στενώ-τατος	
ἀκρατος,	unmixed	ἀκρατο-	ἀκρατ-έστερος	ἀκρατ-έστατος	Insert εs, drop final o.
αἰδολος,	revered	αἰδοιο-	αἰδοι-έστερος	αἰδοι-έστατος	
δασμενος,	glad	δασμενο-	δασμεν-έστερος	δασμεν-έστατος	
ἀφῆλυξ,	aged	ἀφῆλυκ-	ἀφῆλυκ-έστερος	ἀφῆλυκ-έστατος	
έρρωμενος,	strong	έρρωμενο-	έρρωμεν-έστερος	έρρωμεν-έστατος	
λάλος,	talkative	λαλο-	λαλ-ίστερος	λαλ-ίστατος	Insert is, drop final o.
κλέπτης,	thievish	κλεπτα-	(κλεπτ-ίστερος)	κλεπτ-ίστατος	
πτωχός,	beggarly	πτωχο-	πτωχ-ίστερος	πτωχ-ίστατος	
ἀρπαξ,	rapacious	ἀρπαγ-	ἀρπαγ-ίστερος	ἀρπαγ-ίστατος	
ψευδής,	false	ψευδε-	ψευδ-ίστερος	ψευδ-ίστατος	
ἡσυχαῖος,	quiet	ἡσυχαιο-	ἡσυχαι-τερος	ἡσυχαι-τατος	Drop final o.
γεραιός,	old	γεραιο-	γεραι-τερος	γεραι-τατος	
σχολαῖος,	at leisure	σχολαιο-	{ σχολαιό-τερος σχολαι-τερος	σχολαιο-τατος σχολαι-τατος	
ταλαιός,	ancient	ταλαιο-	{ ταλαιό-τερος ταλαι-τερος	ταλαιο-τατος ταλαι-τατος	
μέσος,	middle	μετο-	μεσ-αίτερος	μεσ-αίτατος	Insert ai, drop final o.
ἴσος,	equal	ἴσο-	ἴσο-αίτερος	ἴσο-αίτατος	
εῦδιος,	calm	εὐδιο-	εὐδι-αίτερος	εὐδι-αίτατος	
δύνιος,	late	δύνιο-	δύνι-αίτερος	δύνι-αίτατος	
πρώιος,	early	πρωιο-	πρωι-αίτερος	πρωι-αίτατος	
πεπῶν,	ripe	πεπο(ν)-	πεπ-αίτερος	πεπ-αίτατος	
BOTH FORMATIONS.					
ἐχθρός,	hostile	ἐχθρο-	{ ἐχθ-ίων ἐχθρό-τερος	ἐχθ-ίστος ἐχθρό-τατος	{ (βάθδιος) βαθδι-
βαθύς,	deep	βαθυ-	βαθύ-τερος	βαθύ-τατος	
βραδύς,	slow	βραδυ-	{ βραδ-ίων βραδύ-τερος	βραδ-ίστος βραδύ-τατος	
ώκης,	swoif	ώκυ-	ώκυ-τερος	ώκυ-τατος ώκ-ιστος	

## ADVERBS.

Adverbs are derived from (1) Substantives, (2) Adjectives, (3) Numerals, (4) Prepositions, (5) Pronouns.

i. Adverbs derived from Substantives are either

(a) Existing cases of Substantives used Adverbially :—

*Acc.* *ἀρχήν* or *τὴν ἀρχήν* = *at first.*

*τέλος* = *at last.*

*Gen.* *νυκτός* = *by night*      } See Note 31.  
*ἡμέρας* = *by day*                }

*Dat.* *βίᾳ* = *violently, by force*      } See Note 26.  
*σπουδῇ* = *hastily, eagerly*            }

(b) Adverbs formed by addition of Case-like endings :

i. -θεν answering question *whence?* *οἴκοθεν*, *from home.*

ii. -δε }            "        "        *whether?* { *οἴκαδε*, *homewards.*  
         -ζε }            "        "        { *'Αθηνάζε*, *to Athens.*

iii. -ι Sing. }            "        *where?* { *οἴκοι*, *at home.*  
         -σι Plur. }            "        { *'Αθηνῆσι*, *at Athens.*

*N.B.*—iii. is an old Locative case. Compare Latin *domi*, 'at home.'

ii. Adverbs derived from Adjectives are formed by changing the last syllable of the Genitive Sing. into -ως :

*σοφός*, *wise* Gen. *σοφοῦ* Adv. *σοφῶς*, *wisely.*

*σώφρων*, *prudent* „ *σώφρονος* „ *σωφρόνως*, *prudently.*

*ψευδής*, *false* „ *ψευδοῦς* „ *ψευδῶς*, *falsely.*

*ταχύς*, *swift* „ *ταχέος* „ *ταχέως*, *swiftly.*

An older termination in ᾁ appears in *μᾶλα* = *very*. [*τάχα* = *perhaps.*]

*N.B.*—The Neuter Acc. of Adjectives, both Sing. and Plur., is often used as an Adverb.

## iii. Numeral Adverbs.

**ἅπαξ** = once. **δὶς** = twice. **τρὶς** = thrice.

After 3 the Numeral Adverbs add κις to Cardinals, τετρακις,  
etc. (See next page.)

For the Adverbs *firstly*, *secondly*, etc., the Neuter Ordinal is  
used : so πρῶτον, δεύτερον, etc.

## iv. Adverbs derived from Prepositions :—

Preposition	Adverb.	English.
ἀνά	ἄνω	up.
κατά	κάτω	down.
εἰς	ἔσω or εἰσω	within.
πρός	πρόσω or πόρρω	forward.

## v. Adverbs connected with Pronouns.

Pronoun.	Adverb.
αὐτός	αὐτίκα, immediately. αὐτοῦ, on the spot.
ἐκεῖνος	ἐκεῖ, there. ἐκεῖθεν, thence. ἐκεῖσθε, thither.
ὅς	ὅθεν, whence. οὐ, where. ὅτε, when. ὅτε, as. ἢ, in which way.

## TIME AND PLACE.

The circumstances of Time and Place, which may be regarded as *Adverbial Phrases*, are expressed as follows :—

## Time.

**Time, how long.** Accusative, as ἡμέρας τρεῖς =for three days.  
 " " when. Dative, as τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ =on the third day.  
 " " within which. Genitive, as τῆς τρίτης ἡμέρας =in the course of  
the third day.

[Time is also frequently indicated by Prepositions.]

## Place.

**Place, whither** εἰς, with Accus., as εἰς τὴν πόλιν =into the city.  
 " whence ἐκ, ἀπό, with Gen., as ἐκ τῆς πόλεως =from the city.  
 " where ἐν, with Dat., as ἐν τῇ πόλει =in the city.

In the case of names of towns the relations of Place are sometimes  
expressed by the Case-like endings -θεν -δε -σι, etc.; see p. 127 b.  
[More special relations of Place are indicated by various Prepositions.]

## NUMERALS.

		CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.	ADVERBS.
1	α'	εἷς, μία, ἥν, one	πρώτος, -η, -ον, first	ἅπαξ, once
2	β'	δύο, two	δεύτερος, second	δὶς, twice
3	γ'	τρεῖς, triple	τρίτος	τρις
4	δ'	τέσσαρες, τέσσαρα, οτ τέτταρες -α	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5	ε'	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6	ζ'	ξε	ἕκτος	έξακις
7	η'	έπτά	έβδομος	έπτακις
8	θ'	όκτω	ὗδος	օκτάκις
9	ι'	έννεα	ένατος (έννατος)	ένδακις, ἔννάκις
10	ια'	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11	ια'	ένδεκα	ένδεκατος	ένδεκάκις
12	ιβ'	δώδεκα	δωδεκατος	δωδεκάκις
13	ιγ'	τρεῖς (τρία) καὶ δέκα	τρισκαιδέκατος	
14	ιδ'	τρισκαλδέκα		
15	ιε'	τέσσαρες καὶ δέκα	τεσσαρακαδέκατος	
16	ιε'	τεσσαρακαδέκα	πεντεκαδέκατος	
17	ιζ'	πεντεκαδέκα	έκκαδέκατος	
18	ιη'	έπτακαδέκα	έπτακαδέκατος	
19	ιθ'	δέκτακαδέκα	δέκτακαδέκατος	
20	ικ'	έννεκαδέκα	έννεκαδέκατος	
30	χ'	τριάκοντα	εἴκοστος	είκοσάκις
40	μ'	τεσσαράκοντα	τριάκοστος	τριάκοντάκις
50	ν'	πεντήκοντα	τεσσαράκοντάκις	πεντηκόντακις
60	ξ'	έξηκοντα	πεντηκοστός	έξηκοντάκις
70	ο'	έβδομηκοντα	έξηκοστός	έβδομηκοντάκις
80	π'	δύδηκοντα	έβδομηκοστός	δύδηκοντάκις
90	ϙ'	ένενηκοντα	ένενηκοστός	ένενηκοντάκις
100	ρ'	έκατον	έκατοστός	έκατοντάκις
200	σ'	διακόσιοι, αι, α	διακοσιοστός	διακοσάκις
300	τ'	τριάκοσιοι, αι, α	τριακοσιοστός	
400	υ'	τετράκοσιοι, αι, α	τετρακοσιοστός	
500	φ'	πεντάκοσιοι, αι, α	πεντακοσιοστός	
600	χ'	έξακοσιοι, αι, α	έξακοσιοστός	
700	ψ'	έπτακοσιοι, αι, α	έπτακοσιοστός	
800	ω'	δικτύκοσιοι, αι, α	δικτακοσιοστός	
800	ϙ'	ένακοσιοι, αι, α, ορ έννακοσιοι, αι, α	ένακοσιοστός	
1,000	α.	χιλιοι, αι, α	χιλιοστός	χιλιάκις
2,000	β.	δισχιλιοι, αι, α	δισχιλιοστός	
10,000	ι.'	μύριοι, αι, α	μυριοστός	μυριάκις

Cardinals from 5 to 199 are indeclinable, except where, in compound numbers, εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς, τέσσαρες, occur as distinct words.

VOWEL STEMS,  
ACTIVE

TENSE.	Number. Person.	INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.
		Primary.	Historic.	
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT. Stem <b>λū-</b> .	S. 1.	<i>Present.</i> <b>λū-ω</b>	<i>Imperfect.</i> <b>ἔ-λū-ον</b>	<b>λū-ε</b> <b>λū-έτω</b> <b>λū-έτον</b> <b>λū-έτων</b> <b>λū-έτε</b> <b>λū-έτωσαν</b> <b>λū-ότων</b>
	2.	<b>λū-εις</b>	<b>ἔ-λυ-εις</b>	
	3.	<b>λū-ει</b>	<b>ἔ-λυ-ε(ν)</b>	
	D. 2.	<b>λū-έτον</b>	<b>ἔ-λυ-έτον</b>	
	3.	<b>λū-έτων</b>	<b>ἔ-λυ-έτην</b>	
	P. 1.	<b>λū-όμεν</b>	<b>ἔ-λυ-όμεν</b>	
	2.	<b>λū-έτε</b>	<b>ἔ-λυ-έτε</b>	
	3.	<b>λū-ουσι(ν)</b>	<b>ἔ-λυ-ουσι</b>	
FUTURE. Stem <b>λūσ-</b> .	S. 1.	<b>λū-σω</b>		
	2.	<b>λū-σεις</b>		
	3.	<b>λū-σει</b>		
	D. 2.	<b>λū-σετον</b>		
	3.	<b>λū-σετων</b>		
	P. 1.	<b>λū-σομεν</b>		
	2.	<b>λū-σετε</b>		
	3.	<b>λū-σουσι(ν)</b>		
WEAK AORIST. Stem <b>λūσα-</b> .	S. 1.		<b>ἔ-λū-σα</b>	<b>λū-σον</b> <b>λū-σάτω</b> <b>λū-σάτον</b> <b>λū-σάτων</b> <b>λū-σατε</b> <b>λū-σάτωσαν</b> <b>λū-σάτων</b>
	2.		<b>ἔ-λū-σας</b>	
	3.		<b>ἔ-λū-σε(ν)</b>	
	D. 1.		<b>ἔ-λū-σατον</b>	
	2.		<b>ἔ-λυ-σάτην</b>	
	P. 1.		<b>ἔ-λū-σαμεν</b>	
	2.		<b>ἔ-λυ-σατε</b>	
	3.		<b>ἔ-λυ-σαν</b>	
WEAK PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT. Stem <b>λελūκ-</b> .	S. 1.	<i>Perfect.</i> <b>λε-λū-κα</b>	<i>Pluperfect.</i> <b>ἔ-λε-λύ-κειν</b>	<b>λε-λū-κε</b> <b>λε-λυ-κέτω</b> <b>λε-λύ-κετον</b> <b>λε-λύ-κέτων</b> <b>λε-λύ-κετε</b> <b>λε-λύ-κέτωσαν</b> <b>λε-λύ-κέτων</b>
	2.	<b>λε-λū-κας</b>	<b>ἔ-λε-λύ-κεις</b>	
	3.	<b>λε-λύ-κε(ν)</b>	<b>ἔ-λε-λύ-κει</b>	
	D. 2.	<b>λε-λύ-κατον</b>	<b>ἔ-λε-λύ-κετον</b>	
	3.	<b>λε-λύ-κατων</b>	<b>ἔ-λε-λύ-κετην</b>	
	P. 1.	<b>λε-λύ-καμεν</b>	<b>ἔ-λε-λύ-κειμεν</b>	
	2.	<b>λε-λύ-κατε</b>	<b>ἔ-λε-λύ-κειτε</b>	
	3.	<b>λε-λύ-κασι(ν)</b>	<b>ἔ-λε-λύ-κεισαν</b>	
			<b>ἔ-λε-λύ-κεσαν</b>	
STRONG AORIST.		Wanting in Vowel Stems.		
STRONG PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.		Wanting in Vowel Stems.		

**λῦ-ω, I loose (Verb-stem λύ).**

*VOICE*

<i>CONJUNCTIVE.</i>		<i>VERB INFINITE.</i>	
<i>Primary (Subjunc.)</i>	<i>Historic (Optative)</i>	<i>Subst. (Infin.)</i>	<i>Adj. (Participle)</i>
λύ-ω λύ-γε λύ-η λύ-ητον λυ-ητον λύ-ωμεν λύ-ητε λύ-ωσι(ν)	λύ-οιμ λύ-οις λύ-οι λύ-οιτον λυ-οίτην λύ-οιμεν λύ-οιτε λύ-οιεν	λύ-ειν	M. λύ-ων F. λύ-ουσα N. λύ-ον  Stem λύωντ.
	λυ-σοιμ λύ-σοις λύ-σοι λύ-σοιτον λυ-σοίτην λύ-σοιμεν λύ-σοιτε λύ-σοιεν	λύ-σειν	M. λύ-σων F. λύ-σουσα N. λύ-σον  Stem λυσοντ.
λύ-σω λυ-σης λύ-ση λύ-σητον λυ-σητον λύ-σωμεν λύ-σητε λύ-σωσι(ν)	λύ-σαιμ λύ-σαις ορ -σειας λύ-σαι ορ -σειε(ν) λύ-σαιτον λυ-σαίτην λύ-σαιμεν λύ-σαιτε λύ-σαιεν ορ -σειαν	λύ-σαι	M. λύ-σας F. λύ-σασα N. λύ-σαν  Stem λυσαντ.
λε-λύ-κω λε-λύ-κης λε-λύ-κη λε-λύ-κητον λε-λύ-κητον λε-λύ-κωμεν λε-λύ-κητε λε-λύ-κωσι(ν)	λε-λύ-κοιμ λε-λύ-κοις λε-λύ-κοι λε-λύ-κοτον λε-λυ-κοίτην λε-λυ-κοιμεν λε-λύ-κοιτε λε-λύ-κοιεν	λε-λύ-κέναι	M. λε-λύ-κώς F. λε-λύ-κνα N. λε-λύ-κός  Stem λελύκοτ.

## VOWEL STEMS,

## MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

TENSE.	Number. Person.	INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.
		Primary.	Historic.	
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT, MID. & PASS. Stem λῦ.	S. 1.	λύ-ομαι	Imperfect.	—
	2.	λύ-ει, γ	ἐ-λύ-μητρ	λύ-ου
	3.	λύ-εται	ἐ-λύ-ου	λύ-έσθω
	D. 1.	λύ-όμεθον	ἐ-λύ-όμεθον	—
	2.	λύ-εσθον	ἐ-λύ-εσθον	λύ-εσθων
	3.	λύ-εσθων	ἐ-λύ-έσθητρ	λύ-έσθων
	P. 1.	λύ-όμεθα	ἐ-λύ-όμεθα	—
	2.	λύ-εσθε	ἐ-λύ-εσθε	λύ-εσθε
	3.	λύ-ονται	ἐ-λύ-οντο	λύ-έσθωσαν λύ-έσθων }
WEAK FUT. P. Stem λύθησ.	S. 1.	λύ-θήσομαι	—	—
	2.	λύ-θήσει, γ	—	—
	3.	λύ-θήσεται	—	—
	etc., as Present.	—	—	—
WEAK AOR. P. Stem λύθη.	S. 1.	—	ἐ-λύ-θην	—
	2.	—	ἐ-λύ-θης	λύ-θηται
	3.	—	ἐ-λύ-θη	λύ-θητων
	D. 2.	—	ἐ-λύ-θητον	λύ-θητων
	3.	—	ἐ-λύ-θητην	—
	P. 1.	—	ἐ-λύ-θημεν	λύ-θητε
PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT, MID. & PASS. Stem λελύ.	2.	—	ἐ-λύ-θητε	λύ-θητωσαν
	3.	—	ἐ-λύ-θησαν	λύ-θεντων }
	S. 1.	Perfect.	Pluperfect.	—
	2.	λέ-λύ-μαι	ἐ-λε-λύ-μητρ	λέ-λύ-σο
	3.	λέ-λύ-σαι	ἐ-λε-λύ-σο	λε-λύ-σθω
	D. 1.	λε-λυ-μεθον	ἐ-λε-λύ-μεθον	—
	2.	λέ-λυ-σθον	ἐ-λε-λυ-σθον	λέ-λυ-σθων
	3.	λέ-λυ-σθων	ἐ-λε-λύ-σθην	λε-λύ-σθων
	P. 1.	λε-λύ-μεθα	ἐ-λε-λύ-μεθα	—
	2.	λέ-λυ-σθε	ἐ-λε-λυ-σθε	λέ-λυ-σθε
	3.	λέ-λυ-νται	ἐ-λε-λυ-ντο	λε-λύ-σθων }
FUTURE PERF. MID. & PASS. Stem λελυσ.	S. 1.	λε-λύ-σομαι	Wanting in Vowel Stems.	—
	2.	λε-λύ-σει, γ	Wanting in Vowel Stems.	—
	3.	λε-λύ-σεται	—	—
STRONG FUT. P.	etc., as Present.	—	—	—
STRONG AOR. P.	—	—	—	—

**λεῖ-ω, I loose (Verb-stem λεῖ).**

**VOICES.**

<b>CONJUNCTIVE.</b>		<b>VERB INFINITE.</b>	
<b>Primary (Subjunc.)</b>	<b>Historic (Optative).</b>	<b>Subst. (Infin.)</b>	<b>Adj. (Participle).</b>
λέ-ωμααι λέ-η λέ-ηται λέ-ώμεθον λέ-ησθον λέ-ησθον λέ-ώμεθα λέ-ησθε λέ-ωνται	λε-οίμην λέ-οιο λέ-οιτο λε-οίμεθον λέ-οισθον λέ-οισθην λε-οίμεθα λέ-οισθε λέ-οιτο	λέ-εσθαι	M. λέ-δμενος F. λε-ομένη N. λέ-δμενον  Stem λενόμενο.
	λέ-θησοιμην λέ-θησοιο λέ-θησοιτο etc., as Present.	λέ-θησεσθαι	M. λέ-θησόμενος F. λέ-θησομένη N. λέ-θησόμενον Stem λεθησόμενον.
λέ-θῶ λέ-θῆς λέ-θη λέ-θῆτον λέ-θῆτον λέ-θῶμεν λέ-θῆτε λέ-θῶσι(ν)	λέ-θεῖην λέ-θεῖης λέ-θεῖη λέ-θεῖητον ορ-θεῖτον λέ-θεῖητην ορ-θεῖτην λέ-θεῖημεν ορ-θεῖμεν λέ-θεῖητε ορ-θεῖτε λέ-θεῖεν	λέ-θῆται	M. λέ-θεις F. λέ-θεῖσα N. λέ-θέν  Stem λέθειν.
λε-λέ-μένος ὁ λε-λέ-μένος ἡς λε-λέ-μένος ὅ	λε-λέ-μένος εἶην λε-λέ-μένος εἶης λε-λέ-μένος εἶη	λε-λέ-σθαι	M. λε-λέ-μένος F. λε-λέ-μένη N. λε-λέ-μένον  Stem λελύμενο.
λε-λέ-μένω θήτον λε-λέ-μένω θήτον λε-λέ-μένοι ὥμεν λε-λέ-μένοι θῆτε λε-λέ-μένοι ὥσι(ν)	λε-λέ-μένω εἶτον λε-λέ-μένω εἶτρη λε-λέ-μένοι εἶμεν λε-λέ-μένοι εἴτε λε-λέ-μένοι εἴεν		
	λε-λέ-σοιμην λε-λέ-σοιο λε-λέ-σοιτο etc., as Present.	λε-λέ-σεσθαι	M. λε-λέ-σόμενος F. λε-λέ-σομένη N. λε-λέ-σόμενον Stem λαλύσομενο.

Verbal Adjectives { λυ-τός, -τή, -τόν, able, or fit, to be loosed.  
λέ-τέος, -τέα, -τέον, necessary to be loosed.

## VOWEL STEMS,

## TENSES PECULIAR TO THE

TENSE.	Number. Person.	INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.
		Primary.	Historic.	
FUTURE MIDDLE. Stem λῡ-	S. 1. 2. 3.	λῡ-σομαι λῡ-σει, -σγ λῡ-σεται etc., as Present.		None.
WEAK AORIST, MIDDLE. Stem λῡ-	S. 1. 2. 3. D. 1. 2. 3. P. 1. 2. 3.		ἐ-λῡ-σάμην ἐ-λῡ-σω ἐ-λῡ-σατο ἐ-λῡ-σάμεθον ἐ-λῡ-σασθον ἐ-λῡ-σάμεθη ἐ-λῡ-σασθε ἐ-λῡ-σαντο	λῡ-σαι λῡ-σάσθω λῡ-σασθον λῡ-σασθων λῡ-σασθε λῡ-σάσθωσαν λῡ-σασθων
STRONG AORIST, MIDDLE.		Wanting in Vowel Verbs.		

## PARADIGM OF

TENSE.	Number. Person.	INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.
		Primary.	Historic.	
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.	S. 1. 2. 3. D. 2. 3. P. 1. 2. 3.	εἰμι εἰ έστι(ν) έστω έστων έστη έσμεν έστέ εἰσι(ν)	Imperfect. ήν or ἦ ήσθα ήν ήστον or ἨΓΟΝ ήστην or ἨΓΗΝ ήμεν ήτε ήσαν	ἴσθι — έστω έστον έστων — έστε έστωσαν, έστων
FUTURE.	S. 1. 2. 3. D. 1. 2. 3. P. 1. 2. 3.	ἔσομαι ἔσγ or ἔσει ἔσται ἔσθμεθον ἔστεσθον ἔστεσθων ἔσθμεθα ἔσεσθε ἔσονται		

**λέω, I loose (Verb-stem λύ).**

**MIDDLE VOICE.**

<b>CONJUNCTIVE.</b>		<b>VERB INFINITE.</b>	
<b>Primary (Subjunc.)</b>	<b>Historic (Optative)</b>	<b>Subst. (Infin.)</b>	<b>Adj. (Participle)</b>
None.	λυ-σοίμην λυ-σοιο λυ-σοιτο etc. as Present.	λύ-σεσθαι	M. λυ-σόμενος F. λυ-σομένη N. λυ-σόμενον Stem λυσόμενο.
λύ-σωμαι λύ-σῃ λύ-σηται λύ-σώμεθον λύ-σηθον λύ-σηθον λύ-σωμεθα λύ-σηθε λύ-σωνται	λυ-σαίμην λυ-σαιο λυ-σαιτο λυ-σαίμεθον λυ-σαιθον λυ-σαιθον λυ-σαιμεθα λυ-σαιθε λυ-σωτο	λύ-σασθαι	M. λυ-σάμενος F. λυ-σαμένη N. λυ-σάμενον Stem λυσαμένο.

**εἰμί, I am (Verb-stem ἐσ).**

<b>CONJUNCTIVE.</b>		<b>VERB INFINITE.</b>	
<b>Primary (Subjunc.)</b>	<b>Historic (Optative)</b>	<b>Infinitive.</b>	<b>Participle.</b>
ώ η ή ήτον ήτον έμεν ήτε ώσι(ν)	εἶην εἶης εἶη εἴητον, εἴτον εἴητην, εἴτην εἴημεν, εἴμεν εἴητε, εἴτε εἴησαν, είεν	είναι	M. ὁν F. ούσα N. δν Stem δντ.
	ἐσοίμην ἐσοιο ἐσοιτο ἐσοίμεθον ἐσοισθον ἐσοισθην ἐσοιμεθα ἐσοισθε ἐσοιστο	ἔσεσθαι	M. ἔσθμενος F. ἔσθμένη N. ἔσθμενον Stem ἔσθμενο.



## VOCABULARY.

### A, α.

ἀγαθός -η -ον, *good, brave.*  
 ἀγε, Interject., *come!*  
 ἀγορά (α), F., *market-place.*  
 ἀγρέω -ω, *hunt, catch.*  
 ἀγριος -α -ον, *wild, fierce.*  
 ἀγών (ων), M., *contest, game.*  
 ἀδελφίδον (εο), M., *nephew.*  
 ἀδικος -ον, *unjust.*  
 ἀηδών (ων), F., *nightingale.*  
 Ἀθήναι, Pl. 1st Decl., *Athens.*  
 Ἀθηναῖος -α -ον, *Athenian.*  
 αἰδώς (οF), F., *shame, reverence.*  
 αἰσχρός -α -ον, *base, disgraceful, hideous.*  
 αἴτια (α), F., *cause.*  
 ἀκρος -ον, *topmost.*  
 ἀκούω -ουσα -ον (οντ), *unwilling.*  
 ἀλήθεια (α), F., *truth.*  
 Ἀλκιβιάδης (α), M., *Alcibiades.*  
 ἀλλά, *but, but instead.*  
 ἀλλήλω -α -ω, *each other.*  
 ἀλλος -η -ο, *other.*  
 ἀλλως, *otherwise; ἀλλως τε καὶ, especially.*  
 ἀλς (αλ), M., *salt.*  
 ἀνάγκη (α), F., *necessity.*  
 ἀναξ (κτ), M., *king; Voc. ἀνα.*  
 ἀνά, Prep. Acc., *up, throughout.*  
 ἀνδρείος -α -ον, *brave.*  
 ἀνεν, Prep. Gen., *without.*  
 ἀντήρ (ἀνδρ), M., *man.*  
 ἀνθος (ει), N., *blossom.*  
 ἀνθρώπος (ο), M., *man.*  
 ἀνοντ -ουν (οο), *foolish, senseless.*  
 ἀντί, Prep. Gen., *instead of.*  
 ἀνω, Adv., *up, inland.*  
 ἀνώγεων (ω), N., *upper-room.*

ἄξιος -α -ον, *worthy.*  
 ἀξιόχρεως -ων (ω), *trustworthy.*  
 ἀπέχει (Gen.), *is distant from.*  
 ἀπλοῦς -η -ον (οο), *simple.*  
 ἀπό, Prep. Gen., *from.*  
 ἀρα, Interrogative Particle.  
 ἀργυροῦς -α -ον, *of silver.*  
 ἀρετή (α), F., *virtue.*  
 ἄρμα (τ), N., *chariot.*  
 ἀρπαξ (γ), Adj., *rapacious.*  
 ἀρχή (α), F., *beginning, origin.*  
 ἀρχήν, Adv., *at first.*  
 ἀστίς (δ), F., *shield.*  
 ἀστήρ (ερ), M., *star.* Dat. pl. *ἀστρασ.*  
 ἀστυν (ν), N., *city.*  
 αὐτίκα, Adv., *immediately.*  
 αὐτόνομος -ον, *independent.*  
 αὐτός -η -ο, *self; ὁ αὐτός, same.*

### B, β.

βάρβαρος -ον, *barbarian.*  
 βασιλεύς (ευ), M., *king.*  
 βίᾳ (α), F., *force, violence.*  
 βούλει, { *do you wish.* See Note  
 βούλεσθε, { 41.  
 βούλεύ-ω, *advise* (Dat.), Mid. de-liberate.  
 βοῦς (ον), M. and F., *ox, cow.*  
 βραχής -εια -η, *short.*

### Γ, γ.

γάλα (γαλακτ), N., *milk.*  
 γάρ, Conjunct., *for.*  
 γένος (ει), N., *race, family.*  
 γεύ-ω, *give-to-taste,* Mid. *taste* (Gen.).

γέφυρα (a), F., bridge.  
 γῆ (a), F., earth, land.  
 γίγας (*αρτ*), M., giant.  
 γλῶσσα (a), F., tongue.  
 γόνον (*γονατ*), N., knee.  
 Γοργός (οΓ), F., Gorgon.  
 γράπε (γραψ), F., old woman.  
 γυμνής (*ητ*), M., light-armed soldier.  
 γυμνός -η -ον, naked.  
 γυνή (*γυναικ*), F. woman; Voc.  
 γύναι.  
 γύψ (π), M., vulture.

## Δ, δ.

δάκρυ (ν), N., tear.  
 δάμαρ (*ρτ*), F., wife.  
 δεινός -η -ον, terrible, clever.  
 δελφίς (ιν), M., dolphin.  
 δέξιος -α -ον, on-the-right-hand.  
 δέσποινα (a), F., mistress.  
 δεύτερος -α -ον, second.  
 δῆλος -η -ον, clear, evident.  
 Δήλος (ο), F., Delos.  
 Δημοσθένης (ες), M., Demosthenes.  
 Δημήτηρ (*τερ*), F., Demeter.  
 διά, Prep. Acc., on-account-of.  
 δίκαιος -α -ον, just.  
 διτέχνης -υ (ν), Adj., of-two-cubits.  
 δόλος (ο), M., craft.  
 δόρυ (*ατ*), N., spear.  
 δουλεύω, am-a-slave-to (Dat.).  
 δοῦλος (ο), M., slave.  
 δυναστεύω, rule over (Gen.).  
 δύο, two.  
 δύστοπος -ον (ο), ill-fated.  
 δυστυχής -ες (ες), unlucky.  
 δῶρον (ο), N., gift.

## Ε, ε.

*εἰδεῖν* -ει -ό, Reflex. Pron., himself,  
 itself.  
 came, happened.  
 N., spear.  
 erson. Pron., I.  
 .  
*said that!* Note 38, p. 91.

εἶδος (ες), N., form.  
 εἴκοσις (ρ), twenty.  
 εἰκοστός, twentieth.  
 εἰσίν (ν), (they) are.  
 εἰς, Prep. Acc., into.  
 εἰς, μία, ἐν (εν), one.  
 ἐκ, ἐξ, Prep. Gen., out of, from.  
 ἐκεῖ, there.  
 ἐκείνος -η -ο, Demonst. Pron., that.  
 ἐκληπτὸς (α), F., assembly.  
 ἐκών -ούσα -ον (ορτ), willing.  
 Ελαῖον (ο), N., oil.  
 Ἐλένη (α), F., Helen.  
 ἐλέφας (*αρτ*), M., elephant.  
 Ἐλλάς (αδ), F., Greece.  
 Ἐλλην (ηρ), M., a Greek.  
 ἐλπίς (ιδ), F., hope.  
 ἐμαυτόν -ηρ, Reflex. Pron., myself.  
 ἐν, Prep. Dat., in, among.  
 ἐνεκα, Prep. Gen., on account of.  
 ἐξ, Prep. Gen., out of.  
 ἐξω, Adv., outside, also Prep.  
 Gen.  
 ἐπιθυμία (α), F. desire.  
 ἐπιτήδεος -α -ον, necessary; τὰ ἐπι-  
 τήδεια, provisions.  
 ἐπιστήμων -ον (ον), skilled in (Gen.).  
 ἐρημός -ον, desolate.  
 ἐρίς (δ), F., strife; Acc. ἐριν.  
 ἐρμηνεύω, interpret.  
 ἐσμέν, (we) are.  
 ἐσονται, (they) will be.  
 ἐσται (he, she, it) will be.  
 ἐστι, is.  
 ἐσχατός -η -ον, last, uttermost.  
 ἐσω, Adv., within; also Prep. Gen.  
 ἐτερος -α -ον, other, different.  
 ἐτος (ες), N., year.  
 εὖ, Adv., well.  
 εὐγενής -ες (ες), well-born, noble.  
 εὐδαίμων -ον (ον), fortunate, happy.  
 εὐεργέτης (α), M., benefactor.  
 εὐελπίς -ι (ιδ), hopeful.  
 εὐνοις -οιν (οο), well-disposed.  
 εὐρύς -εια -υ, broad.  
 εὐχαρις -ι (ιτ), graceful.  
 Εὐφράτης (α), M., Euphrates.  
 ἔχει (he) has. ἔχουνται, (they) have.  
 ἔχθρος, -α -ον, hostile.

## H, η.

- ἢ, than.  
 ḥ, Interrogative particle.  
 ἢ . . . ḥ, either . . . or.  
 ἡγεμών (ον), M., leader, guide.  
 ἡδός -εια -ύ (υ), sweet.  
 ἡμεῖς (Pl. of ἐγώ), we.  
 ἡμέρα (a), F., day.  
 ἡμίσυς -εια -ν (υ), half.  
 ἦν (he, she, it), was.  
 ἥρως (ωF), M., hero.  
 ἥσαν (they) were.  
 ἥστα (a), F., defeat.

## Θ, θ.

- θάλασσα (a), F., sea.  
 θάστων -ον (ον), quicker. Comp. of ταχύς.  
 θεός (ο), M., god, Voc. θεός.  
 θεραπεύω, pay court to, attend to.  
 θεράπων (οντ), M., servant.  
 θήρ (ηρ), M., wild beast.  
 θρεύω, hunt.  
 θρήξ (τριχ), F., hair.  
 θυγατήρ (ερ), F., daughter (syncopated).  
 θύρα (a), F., door.  
 θύ-ω, sacrifice; Mid. take the auspices.

## Ι, ι..

- ἰδρύω-ω, found, build.  
 ἵερεύς (ευ), M., priest.  
 ἵκετεύω, supplicate.  
 ἰλεως -ων (ω), propitious.  
 ἵματον (ο), N., garment.  
 ἵππος (ο), M., horse.  
 ἴσχυρός -α -ον, strong.  
 ἴσχύω-ω, am strong in (Dat.).  
 ἵχθυς (υ), M., fish.

## Κ, κ.

- καλ, and, also, too.  
 κακός -ή -ον, bad, cowardly.  
 καλός -η -ον, fair, beautiful.  
 καλώς, Adv., beautifully, nobly.

- κανοῦν (εο), N., basket.  
 κάτω, Adv., down, on the coast.  
 κέρας (τ), N., horn, wing (of army).  
 κεφαλή (α), F., head.  
 κῆρυξ (κ), M., herald.  
 κλεῖς (κλειδ), F., key, Acc. κλεῖν.  
 κλεί-ω, shut, block up; P.-p. κέ-κλει-σμαι, Wk. A. P. ἐ-κλει-σθην.  
 κολακεύ-ω, flatter.  
 κρού-ω, strike, beat, clash; Wk. A. P. ἐ-κρού-σθην.  
 κωλύ-ω, hinder.  
 κώμη (α), F., village.

## Λ, λ.

- λαμπρότης (τ), F., brightness.  
 λέαινα (α), F., lioness.  
 λειμών (ων), M., meadow.  
 λέων (ωντ), M., lion.  
 λεώς (ω), M., people.  
 ληστής (α), M., robber.  
 Δήτω (οF), F., Latona.  
 λίθος (ο), M., stone.  
 λιμήν (εν), M., harbour.  
 λού-ω, wash; Mid. bathe.  
 λύκος (ο), M., wolf.  
 λύ-ω, loose; Mid. ransom.

## Μ, μ.

- μακράν, Adv., far.  
 μακρός -α -ον, Adj., distant, long.  
 μᾶλα, Adv., very.  
 μάχη (α), F., fight, battle.  
 μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, great; p. 66.  
 μείζων -ον (ον), greater (elided).  
 μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν (μελαν), black.  
 μέσος -η -ον, middle.  
 μετά, Prep. Acc., after.  
 μή, not.  
 μηδαμοῦ, nowhere.  
 μηδέ, and not, nor, not even.  
 μηδεῖς -ενα -εν, no one.  
 μηκέτι, no longer.  
 μήποτε, never.  
 μήτε . . . μήτε, neither . . . nor. } Note 87, p. 89.  
 μηνύ-ω, declare.  
 μητήρ (τερ), F., mother (syncopated).

μικρός -α -ον, *little, small.*  
 Μίνως (ω), M., *Minos.*  
 μηστεύ -ω, *woo, betroth.*  
 μόνον, Adv., *only.*  
 μούσα (α), F., *Muse.*

## N, ν.

ναῦ -ω, *dwell.*  
 ναῦς (ναῦ), F., *ship* (see p. 64).  
 ναῦς μακρά, *ship of war.*  
 ναῦτης (α), M., *sailor.*  
 νεανίας (α), M., *youth, young man.*  
 νεώς (ω), M., *temple.*  
 νῆσος (ο), F., *island.*  
 νομοθέτης (α), M., *lawgiver.*  
 νόμος (ο), M., *law.*  
 νοῦς (οο), M., *mind.*  
 νῦν, Adv., *now, at the present time.*  
 νύμφη (α), F., *bride.*  
 νύξ (νυκτ), F., *night.*

## Ξ, ξ.

Ξενοφῶν (ωντ), *Xenophon.*

## Ο, ο.

ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, Demonst. Pron., *this.*  
 ὅδος (ο), F., *road, way.*  
 ὀδούς (ωντ), M., *tooth.*  
 οἰκία (α), F., *house, dwelling.*  
 οἶκος (ο), M., *house.*  
 οἶνος (ο), M., *wine.*  
 οἴλγος -η -ον, *little, pl. few.*  
 δνυξ (χ), M., *nail, talon, claw.*  
 δπλιτεύ -ω, *serve as a hoplite.*  
 δπλιτης (α), M., *heavy-armed soldier.*  
 δπλον, *weapon, pl. arms.*  
 δρος (εις), M., *mountain.*  
 δστοῦν (εο), N., *bone.*  
 οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, *not.*  
 οὐδαμοῦ, *nowhere.*  
 οὐδὲ, *and, not, not even, nor.*  
 οὐδεὶς -εια -έν, *none, no one.*  
 οὐκέτι, *no longer.*  
 οὐποτε, *never.*  
 οὔτε . . . οὔτε, *neither, nor.*

} See Note 27.  
 } See Note 27.  
 } See Note 27.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, Demonst. Pron., *this.*  
 οὕτως, Adv., *thus.*

## Π, π.

παιδεύ -ω, *educate.*  
 παῖς (παιδ), M. and F., *boy, girl, child.* ; Voc. παῖ  
 παλ -ω, *strike*; P.-p. πέ-παυσ-μαι,  
 Wk. A. P. ἐ-παλοθην.  
 πάλαι, Adv., *long ago, of old.*  
 παλαί -ω, *wrestle.*  
 παρασάγγης (α), M., *parasang (a measure of distance).*  
 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν (πάντ), *all.*  
 πατήρ (τερ), M., *father* (syncopated),  
 see p. 50.  
 πάν -ω, *check, Mid. cease* (Note 34, p. 83).  
 πεδίον (ο), N., *plain.*  
 πέλεκυς (υ), M., *axe*; p. 30, Obs. 2.  
 πελταστής (α), *targeteer, peltast.*  
 πέντε, *five.*  
 περί, Prep. Gen., *about, concerning.*  
 Περικλῆς (εες), M., *Pericles*; p. 56,  
 Obs. 2.  
 Πέρσης (α), M., *Persian.*  
 πετρωδῆς -εις (ει), *rocky.*  
 πιστεύ -ω, *trust, rely on* (Dat.).  
 πλοῖον (ο), N., *ship, boat.*  
 πλοῦς (οο), M., *voyage.*  
 ποῖ, *whither?*  
 ποιητής (α), M., *poet.*  
 πόλεμος (ο), M., *war.*  
 πολλάκις, *often.*  
 πόλις (ι), F., *city, state.*  
 πολίτης (α), M., *citizen.*  
 πολύ, πολλή, πολύ, *much, pl. many* ;  
 οἱ πολλοι, *the majority*; p. 66.  
 πορεύ -ω, *send*; Mid. *go, march.*  
 ποραμός (ο), M., *river.*  
 ποτέροι, *whether?*  
 ποῦ, *where?*  
 πούς (ποδ), M., *foot.*  
 πρεσβεύ -ω, *am an ambassador* ;  
 Mid. *send an ambassador.*  
 πρό, Prep. Gen., *before.*  
 πρός, Prep. Acc., *towards, against.*

*πρόσω, forwards.*  
*πρότερος -α -ον, former.*  
*πρώτος, -η -ον, first.*  
*πῶς, how?*

P, p.  
*ῥάδιος -α -ον, easy.*  
*ῥήτωρ (op), M., orator; rhetorician.*

S, σ.  
*Σαλαμῖς (ιω), F., Salamis.*  
*σεαυτὸν -ην, Reflex. Pronoun, thyself.*  
*σει-ω, shake; P.-p. σέ-σεισμαι,*  
 Wk. A. P. ἐ-σει-σθην.  
*σημεῖον (ο), N., sign, mark.*  
*σιδηροῦς -ᾶ -ον, of iron.*  
*σοφός -ῆ -όν, wise.*  
*σκονδῆ (α), F., libation, pl. truce.*  
*σκούδη (α), F., haste, eagerness, zeal.*  
*στάσις (ι), F., sedition, revolt.*  
*στενός -ῆ -όν, narrow.*  
*στράτεια (α), F., expedition.*  
*στρατεύ-ω, march, make an expedition.*  
*στρατηγός (ο), M., general.*  
*στρατιώτης (α), M., soldier.*  
*στρατοπέδεύ-ω, encamp.*  
*στρατόπεδον (ο), N., camp.*  
*στρατός (ο), M., army.*  
*σύ, Personal Pronoun, thou.*  
*σύμμαχος (ο), M., ally.*  
*σύμπλους -ον, Adj., accompanying.*  
*σύν, Prep. Dat., with.*  
*σύν (συ), M. F., pig, swine.*  
*Σωκράτης (ει), M., Socrates.*  
*σώμα (ατ), N., body.*  
*σώφρων -ον (ον), prudent.*

T, τ.  
*ταμίας (α), M., steward.*  
*ταχύς -εῖα -όν, swift.*  
*τείχος (ει), N., wall.*  
*τέσσαρες, τέσσαρα, four.*  
*τις, who? τις, any one, a certain one.*

τι-ω, honour.  
*τέξον (ο), N., bow.*  
*τρεῖς, τρία, three.*  
*τριήρης (ει), F., trireme.*

T, ν.  
*ὑβρίς (ι), insolence, violence.*  
*ὕδωρ (ὑδατ), N., water.*  
*νιός (νιον), M., son.*  
*ὑλη (α), F., wood.*  
*ὑμεῖς, Personal Pronoun, ye, you.*  
*ὑπῆκοος -ον, Adjective, subject (to), not contracted.*  
*ὑπνός (ο), M., sleep.*  
*ὑπό, Prep. Gen., by (a person).*  
*ὑστερος -α -ον, later.*

Φ, φ.  
*φάλαρξ (αγγ), F., phalanx.*  
*φέρε, Interjection, come!*  
*φίλος -η, -ον, dear.*  
*φιλόπολις -ι (ι), Adj., patriotic.*  
*φόβος (ο), M., fear.*  
*φονεύ-ω, slay, murder.*  
*φρόνησις (ι), F., prudence.*  
*φύγας (αδ), M. F., fugitive.*  
*φύλαξ (κ), M., guard.*  
*φύσις (ι), F., nature.*

X, χ.  
*χαλκοῦς -ῆ -ον, brazen.*  
*Χαλυψ (β), N., a Chalybian.*  
*χαρεῖς -εσσα -εν (εντ), pleasing, graceful.*  
*χειμών (ων), M., storm, winter.*  
*χίλιοι -αι -α, a thousand*  
*χορεύ-ω, dance.*  
*χρηστήριον (ο), N., oracle.*  
*χρηστός -η -ον, good, useful.*  
*χρί-ω, anoint; P.-p. κέ-χρι-σμα,*  
 Wk. A. P. ἐ-χρισθην.  
*χρόνος (ο), M., time.*  
*χρυσοῦς -ῆ -ον, golden.*  
*χώρα (α), F., land, country.*

<b>Ψ, ψ.</b> <b>ψαν-ω,</b> touch; P.-p. ἐ-ψαν-σμα, Wk. Aor. P. ἐ-ψαύ-σθην. <b>ψευδής -εις (es),</b> false.	<b>Ω, ω.</b> <b>'Ω,</b> Interjection, O! <b>ών, οντα, δν (οντ),</b> being. <b>όδε, θυσ.</b>
--	--

## ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

<b>A, α.</b> <b>able,</b> δυνατός -ή -όν. <b>about,</b> περί, Prep. Gen. <b>accompanying,</b> σύμ-πλους-ον (Adj.). <b>acquainted with,</b> ἐπιστήμων -ον (ον). <b>active,</b> εβνωνος -ον. <b>advise,</b> βουλεύ-ω, Dat. <b>after,</b> μετά, Prep. Acc. <b>against,</b> εἰς, πρός, Preps. Acc. <b>Alcibiades,</b> Ἄλκιβιαδῆς (a). <b>all,</b> πᾶς πᾶσα πᾶν (παντ-). <b>ally,</b> σύμμαχος (ο), M. <b>also,</b> καὶ. <b>always,</b> δεῖ. <b>among,</b> ἐν, Prep. Dat. <b>am ruler of,</b> δυναστεύ-ω, Gen. <b>am strong in,</b> λεχθ-ω, Dat. <b>and,</b> καὶ. <b>and not,</b> οὐδέ, μηδέ (page 89). <b>anoint,</b> χρή-ω; P.-p. κέ-χρισμα, Aor. P. ἐ-χρίσθην. <b>any,</b> τις τι (τιν-). <b>are (they),</b> εἰσί(ν). <b>are (we),</b> ἔσμεν. <b>arms,</b> δπλα (pl. of δπλον), N. <b>army,</b> στρατός (ο), M. <b>assembly,</b> ἑκκλησία (α), F. <b>Athens,</b> Ἀθῆναι, plur. Decl. 1. <b>Athenian,</b> Ἀθηναῖος -α -ον. <b>at least,</b> γε. <b>attend to,</b> θεραπεύ-ω. <b>axe,</b> πέλεκυς (υ), M.	<b>base,</b> αλσχόρδ -α -ον (ο). <b>basket,</b> κανοῦν (εο), N. <b>bathe,</b> λού-ομαι, Mid. of λούω. <b>battle,</b> μάχη (α), F. <b>beautiful,</b> καλός -η -ον (ο). <b>became,</b> ἐγέν-ερο. <b>before,</b> πρό, Prep. Gen. <b>beginning,</b> ἀρχή (α), F. <b>being,</b> ὁν οντα δν (οντ-), Pres.-part. of ειμι. <b>benefactor,</b> ενεργέτης (α), M. <b>betroth,</b> μηστεύ-ω. <b>black,</b> μελᾶς -αια -αν (αν). <b>block up,</b> κλεί-ω; p. 58, Obs. 1. <b>body,</b> σῶμα (ατ), N. <b>bone,</b> δστοῦν (εο), N. <b>both . . . and,</b> καὶ . . . καὶ, or τε . . . καὶ. <b>bowl,</b> τόξον (ο), N. <b>brave,</b> δγαθός -η -ον (ο), δνδρεῖος -α -ον (ο). <b>brazen,</b> χαλκοῦς -ῆ -ον (εο). <b>break,</b> λύ-ω. <b>bride,</b> νυμφή (α), F. <b>bridge,</b> γέφυρα (α), F. <b>brightness,</b> λαμπρότης (τητ), F. <b>broad,</b> εύρης -εια -ό. <b>bull,</b> ταῦπος (ο), M. <b>but,</b> δέ, especially after μέν. <b>but, instead,</b> δλλά. <b>by (of the agent),</b> ὑπό, Prep. Gen.
<b>B, β.</b> <b>bad,</b> κακός -η -ον (ο). <b>barbarian,</b> βάρβαρος -ον (ο).	<b>C, c.</b> <b>cable,</b> κάλως (ω), M. <b>camp,</b> στρατόπεδον (ο), N. <b>catch,</b> δγρεύ-ω. <b>cause,</b> αἰτία (α), F.

cease, make to cease, παῦω ; cease,	each other, ἀλλήλω -α -ω.
Mid. Intr. παύομαι.	eagerness, ἐπιθυμία (a), F.
certain, a certain one, τις τι (τι),	earth, γῆ (a), F.
Indef. Pron.	easy, ὁδός -α -ον (o).
Chalybian, Χάλιψ (β), M.	educate, παιδεύω ; to get educated,
chariot, ἀρμα (ατ), N.	παιδεύομαι, Mid.
check, παύω.	either . . . or, ή . . . ή.
child, παῖς (δ), M. F., Voc. παῖ.	elegant, χαρές -εσσα -εν (εντ).
citizen, πολίτης (a), M.	elephant, ἐλέφας (αντ), M.
city, πόλις (i), F., δοτην (ν), N.	embassy, (1) to go on embassy,
clash, σκρόνω ; Aer. Pass. ἐ-κρούσθην.	πρεσβεύω. (2) to send an embassy,
clear, σαφής -ει (ει).	πρεσβεύομαι, Mid.
clever, δεινός -η -ον (o).	encamp, στραγοπεδεύω.
coast, (on the), κάτω, Adv.	especially, ἀλλως τε καλ, μάλιστα.
come! δηε, φέρε.	Euphrates, Εὐφράτης (a), M.
concerning, περί, Prep. Gen.	even, καλ.
contest, διγών (ων), M.	every, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν (αντ).
counsel, βουλεύω.	evident, δῆλος -η -ον (o).
country, χώρα (a), F.	exile, φύγας (αδ), M.
cow, βοῦς (βου), F.	expedition, στρατεία (a), F.
cowardly, κακός -η -ον (o).	extreme (the—parts), τὰ ἔσχατα.
craft, δόλος (o), M.	
cry, βόη (a), F.	F. f.
cubits, of 2 c., Adj. δίπηχυς -υ (υ).	
D. d.	
dance, χορεύω.	false, ψευδής, ες (ει).
daughter, θυγατήρ (τερ), F. (sync.).	family, γένος (ει), N.
day, ἡμέρα (a), F.	far, Adj. μακρός -α -ον (o), Adv.
dear, φιλός -η -ον (o).	μακράν.
declare, μηνῶ.	father, πατήρ (ερ), M.
defeat, ήτσσα (a), F.	fear, φόβος (o), M.
deliberate, βούλεύομαι, Mid.	few, δλίγος -η -ον (o).
Delos, Δῆλος (o), F.	fierce, ἄγριος -α -ον (o).
Demeter, Δημητήρ (τερ), F. (sync.).	first, Adj., πρώτος -η -ον (o).
Demosthenes, Δημοσθένης (ει), M.	first, (at first), Adv., πρώτον.
desire, ἐπιθυμέω (a), F.	fish, ἰχθυς (υ), M.
desolate, ἔρημος -ον (o).	five, πέντε.
different (=other), ἔτερος -α -ον (o).	flatter, κολακεύω.
difficult, χαλεπός -η -ον.	flower, διθος (ει), N.
disgraceful, αἰσχρός -α -ον (o).	following, διτερος -α -ον (o), Compar.
dolphin, δελφίς (ιν), M.	par. with no Pos.
door, θύρα (a) F.	foolish, ἔνους, ουν (-οο).
dowm, κάτω, Adv.	foot, πούς (ποδ-), M.
during, ἐν or Gen.	for, Conj. γάρ.
dwell, ναῦ-ω.	for, ἐνεκα, Prep. Gen.
E. e.	force, βία (a) F.
each, πᾶς, Sing. ἐκαστος -η -ον.	form, εἶδος (ει), N.
	former, πρότερος -α -ον (o), Compar.
	with no Pos.
	fortunate, εὐτυχής, ες (ει).

*forwards*, Adv., πρόσω, πρόρθω.  
*found*, ίδρυ-ω.  
*friendly*, φίλιος -α -ον (ο).  
*from*, ἐκ, ἀπό, Preps. Gen.  
*four*, τέσσαρες, α (τεσσάρα).  
*fugitive*, φυγής (αΞ), M.  
*full of*, μεστός -ή -όν.

## G, g.

*game*, ἀγών (ων), M.  
*garment*, ιμάτιον (ο), N.  
*general*, στρατηγός (ο), M.  
*giant*, γίγαντας (αντ), M.  
*gift*, δῶρον (ο).  
*girl*, παιδί, κόρη,  
*go*, πορεύ-ομαι, Mid.  
*god*, θεός (ο), M.  
*golden*, χρυσοῦς, η, ουν (εο, εα).  
*good*, χρηστός -η -ον (ο), ἀγαθός  
 -η -ον (ο).  
*Gorgon*, Γοργώ (ΓοργοF-) F.

*graceful*, χαρεῖς -εσσα -εν (εντ-).  
*great*, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα (μεγα-,  
 μεγαλα, μεγαλο-).  
*greater*, μειζών, ον (ον), Compar. of  
 μέγας.

*Greece*, "Ελλας (αδ-), F.  
*greedy*, δρακεξ (αγ).  
*Greek*, "Ελλην (ηρ), M.  
*guide*, ἡγεμών (ον), M.  
*guard*, φύλαξ (ακ), M.

## H, h.

*hair*, θρίξ (τριχ-), F.  
*half*, ήμισυς -εια -υ (υ, εια).  
*hapless*, δύστοπος, ον (ο).  
*happened*, ἐγέν-ετο, 3d Sing.  
*happy*, εὐδαίμων -ον.  
*harbour*, λιμήν (εν), M.  
*haste*, σπουδή (α), F.  
*has*, έχει, έχ-ω, -εις, -ει, etc.  
*head*, κεφαλή (α), F.  
*heavy-armed soldier*, δυλιτης (α), M.  
*Helen*, 'Ελενή (α), F.  
*herald*, κῆρυξ (υκ), M.  
*hero*, ήρως (ωF), M.  
*himself*, έαυτής, αὐτήν, Reflex. Pron.  
*hideous*, αλοχρός, α, ον (ο).

*himself*, έαυτόν, αὐτόν, Reflex. Pron.  
*hinder*, κωλύ-ω.

*honour*, τιμή (α), F. verb τι-ω.  
*hope*, θλιψ (ιδ). F.  
*hopeful*, Adj., εὐ-ελπις, εὖ-ελπις (ιδ).  
*hoplite*, δυλιτης (α), M.  
*horn*, κέρας (ατ), N. (conchus).  
*horse*, ιππος (ο), M.  
*hostile*, ἔχθρος -α -ον (ο).  
*house*, οἰκία (α), F., οἶκος (ο), M.  
*how?* ηπώς, Interrog. Adv.  
*husband*, ἀνήρ (ερ), M. Gen. ἀνδρός.

## I, i.

*I*, ξιγω.  
*immediately*, Adv., αὐτίκα.  
*in*, ἐτί, Prep. Dat.  
*independent*, αὐτο-νόμος, ον (ο).  
*in front of*, τρόπ, Prep. Gen.  
*inland*, ἀνω, Adv.  
*insolence*, άρρεν (ι), F.  
*instead of*, αντί, Prep. Gen.  
*interpret*, ἐρμηνεύ-ω.  
*into*, εἰς, Prep. Acc.  
*iron (made of)*, σιδηροῦς -α -οῦν (-εο  
 -εα).  
*is*, ἐστί (ν).  
*is, distant*, ἀπ-εχ-ει.  
*island*, νῆσος (ο), F.  
*itself*, έαυτό, αὐτό, Reflex. Pron.  
*ivory*, ἐλέφας (αντ-), M.

## J, j.

*just*, δίκαιος -α -ον (ο).

## K, k.

*key*, κλεις (κλειδ-), F., Acc. S. κλεῖν,  
 Acc. Pl. κλεῖδας, κλεῖς.  
*king*, βασιλεύς (εν), M., ἄναξ (κτ),  
 M., Voc. S. ἄνα.  
*knee*, γόνυ (γονατ), N.

## L, l.

*laden with*, μεστός -ή -όν.  
*lady*, γυνή (γυναικ-) F., Voc. γύναι.  
*land*, χώρα (α), F., γῆ (α), F.

- larger, μείζων (ον), Comp. of μέγας.*
- later, θύτερος -α -ον (ο).*
- Latona, Δήτη (Δητοφ-), F.*
- law, νόμος (ο), M.*
- lawgiver, νομοθέτης (α), M.*
- leader, ἡγέμων (αν), M.*
- libation, σπωδή (α), F.*
- light-armed soldier, γυμνῆς (ητ), M.*
- lion, λέων (οντ), M.*
- lioness, λέαινα (α), F.*
- little, δύλιγος -η -ον (ο), μικρός, α, ον (ο).*
- long, μακρός -α -ον (ο).*
- long-ago, Adv., πάλαι.*
- loose, λύσ-ω ; Mid. λύ-ομαι, ransom.*
- M, m.
- majority, the, οι πολλοί.*
- make-to-go, πορεύ-ω ; Mid. πορεύ-ομαι, go.*
- man, ἄνθρωπος (ο), M., ἀνήρ (ἀνδρ), M.*
- many, πολύς, πολλή, πολύ ; p. 66.*
- march, στρατεύ-ω, πορεύ-ομαι (Mid.).*
- mark, σημεῖον (ο), N.*
- market, δημόρα (α), F.*
- meadow, λειμών (ων), M.*
- middle, μέσος -η -ον (ο).*
- milk, γάλα (γαλακτ-), N.*
- mind, νοῦς (νοο-), M.*
- Minos, Μίνως (ω), M.*
- mistress, δέσποινα (α), F.*
- mother, μητήρ (τερ), F. (sync.).*
- mountain, δρός (ει), N.*
- much, Αdj., πολύς, πολλή, πολύ ; p. 66.*
- much, Adj., πολλῷ (Dat. of measure).*
- Muse, μούσα (α), F.*
- myself, ἐμαυτόν, ην (ο), Reflex. Pron.*
- N, n.
- nail, δρυξ (χ), M.*
- naked, γυμνός -η -ον (ο),*
- narrow, στενός -η -ον (ο).*
- nature, φύσις (ι), F.*
- necessary, ἐπι-τήδειος -α -ον (ο).*
- necessity, ἀνάγκη (α), F.*
- neither . . . nor (cf. p. 89), οὔτε . . . οὔτε, μήτε . . . μήτε.*
- nephew, ἀδελφίδον (εο), M.*
- never, οὐποτε, μήποτε, cf. p. 89.*
- night, νύξ (κτ), F.*
- nightingale, ἀηδών (ον), F.*
- no longer, οὐκέτι, μηκέτι, cf. p. 89.*
- no one, none, cf. pp. 87, 89.*
- nor, οὐδέ.*
- not, οὐ, μή, cf. p. 89.*
- not even, οὐδέτι.*
- nowhere, οὐδαμοῦ, μηδαμοῦ, cf. p. 89.*
- now, νῦν.*
- O, o.
- often, Adv. πολλάκις.*
- oil, έλαιον (ο), N.*
- old, of old, Adv., πάλαι.*
- old woman, γραῦς (αν), F.*
- on, ἐπ, Prep. Dat.*
- on account of, ἐνεκα, Prep. Gen. ; διά, Prep. Acc.*
- only, Adv., μόνον.*
- oracle, χρήστηρον (ο), N.*
- orator, βήτωρ (ορ), M.*
- origin, ἀρχή (α), F.*
- O that ! εἰ γάρ, εἴθε, Note 38, p. 91.*
- other, ἄλλος -η -ο (ο), ἔτερος -α -ον (ο).*
- otherwise, ἄλλως ; ἄλλως τε καὶ, especially,*
- other, in—respects, Adv. άλλως.*
- ourselves, ἡμᾶς αὐτούς, as, Acc. Reflex. Pron.*
- outside, ἐξω, Adv. If Prep., ἐξω with Gen.*
- ox, βοῦς (ον), M., F.*
- P, p.
- parasang, παρασαγγής (α), M.*
- passion, δργη (α), F.*
- patriotic, φιλόπολις, ι (ι).*
- pay court to, θεραπεύ-ω.*
- peltast, πελταστής (α), M.*
- people, λεώς (ω), M. ; the people, οἱ πολλοί.*
- Pericles, Περικλῆς (εες), M., p. 56, Obs. 2.*
- Persian, Πέρσης (α), M.*

*phalanx*, φάλαγξ (-αγγ), F.  
*pig*, σῦν (υ), M. F.  
*plain*, πεδίον (ο), N.  
*pleasant*, ήδύς -εία -υ (υ).  
*pleasing*, χαρέις -εσσα -ειν (ετ).  
*poet*, ποιητής (α), M.  
*present (of the — time)*, Adv., νῦν.  
*priest*, λεπέις (ευ), M.  
*propitious*, θέως -ων (ω).  
*provisions*, τὰ ἔπιτήδεια, N. Pl.  
*prudent*, σώφρων -ον (ον).

R, r.

*race*, γένος (ες), N.  
*ransom*, λύ-ομαι, Mid.  
*rapacious*, δρακός (γ).  
*ready*, έτοιμος -η -ορ.  
*reverence*, αἰδώς (-οF), F.  
*revolt*, στάσις (ι), F.  
*right (on the —)*, δεξιός -α -ον (ο).  
*river*, ποταμός (ο), M.  
*road*, δόδος (ο), F.  
*robber*, λῃστής (α), M.  
*rocky*, πετρώδης -εις (-ες).  
*ruler of (to be)*, δυναστεύ-ω, Gen.

S, s.

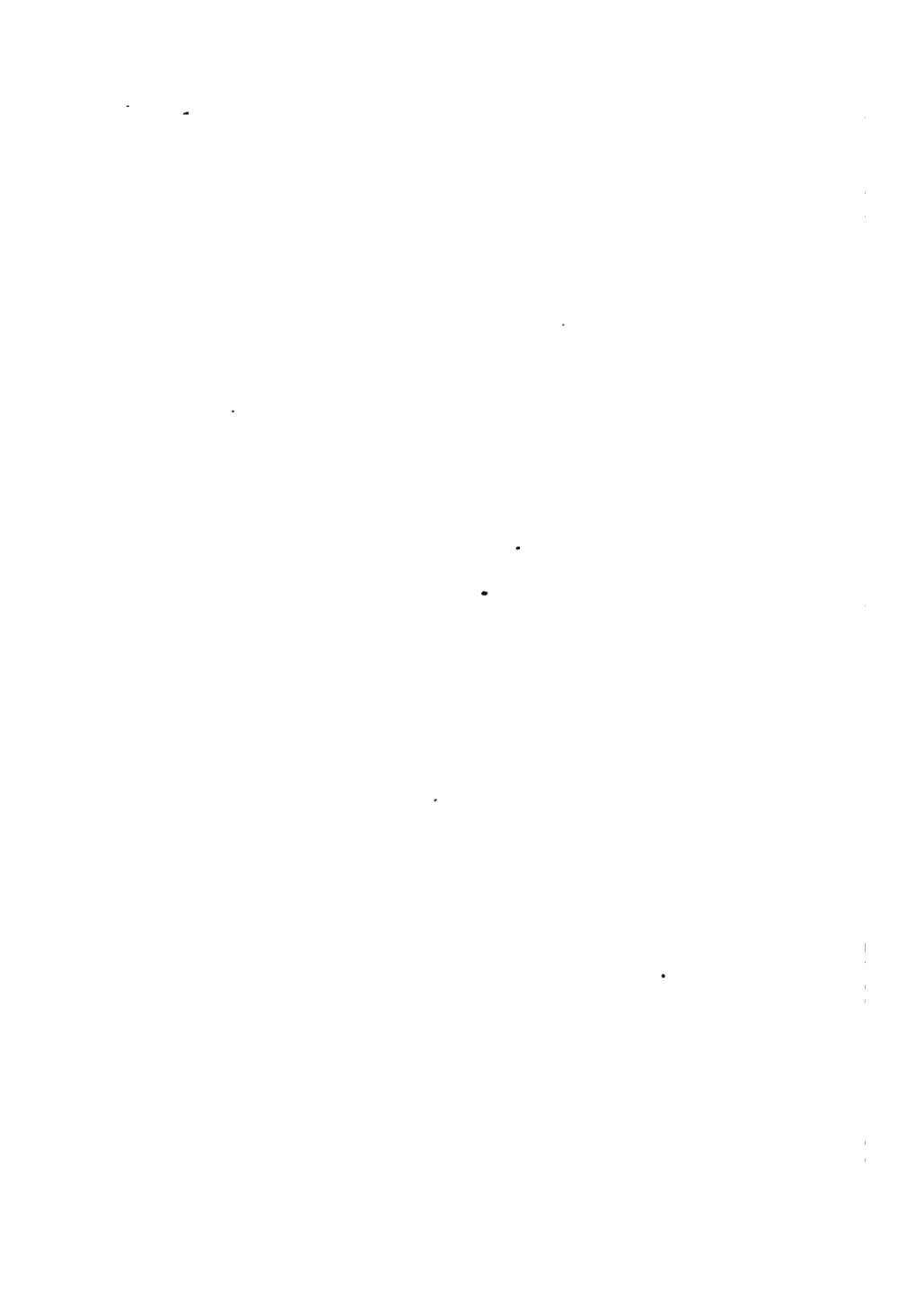
*sacrifice*, θύ-ω, Act. (of priest); θύ-ομαι, Mid. of general.  
*sailor*, ναύτης (α), M.  
*sake (for — of)*, ἐνέκα, Prep. Gen.  
*Salamis*, Σαλαμίς (-ι), F.  
*salt*, ἀλς (λ), M.  
*same (the —)*, Pron., δ αὐτός, η αὐτή,  
 τὸ αὐτό, τὸ αὐτόν.  
*sea*, θάλασσα (α), F.  
*second*, δευτέρος, α, ον (ο).  
*self*, Pron., αὐτός -η -ο (ο).  
*send*, πορεύω.  
*senseless*, άνους -ονν (οο).  
*servant*, θεράπων (οντ), M.  
*serve*, δουλεύ-ω, Dat., as a hoplite,  
 ὅπλιτεύω.  
*set* ιδρύ-ω.  
*shake*, σείω; P.-p. σε-σείσμαι Aor.  
 P. έ-σείσθην.  
*shame*, αἰδώς (-οF), F.  
*shield*, ἀσπίς (δ), F.  
*ship*, πλοῖον (ο), N.; ναῦς (αυ), F.

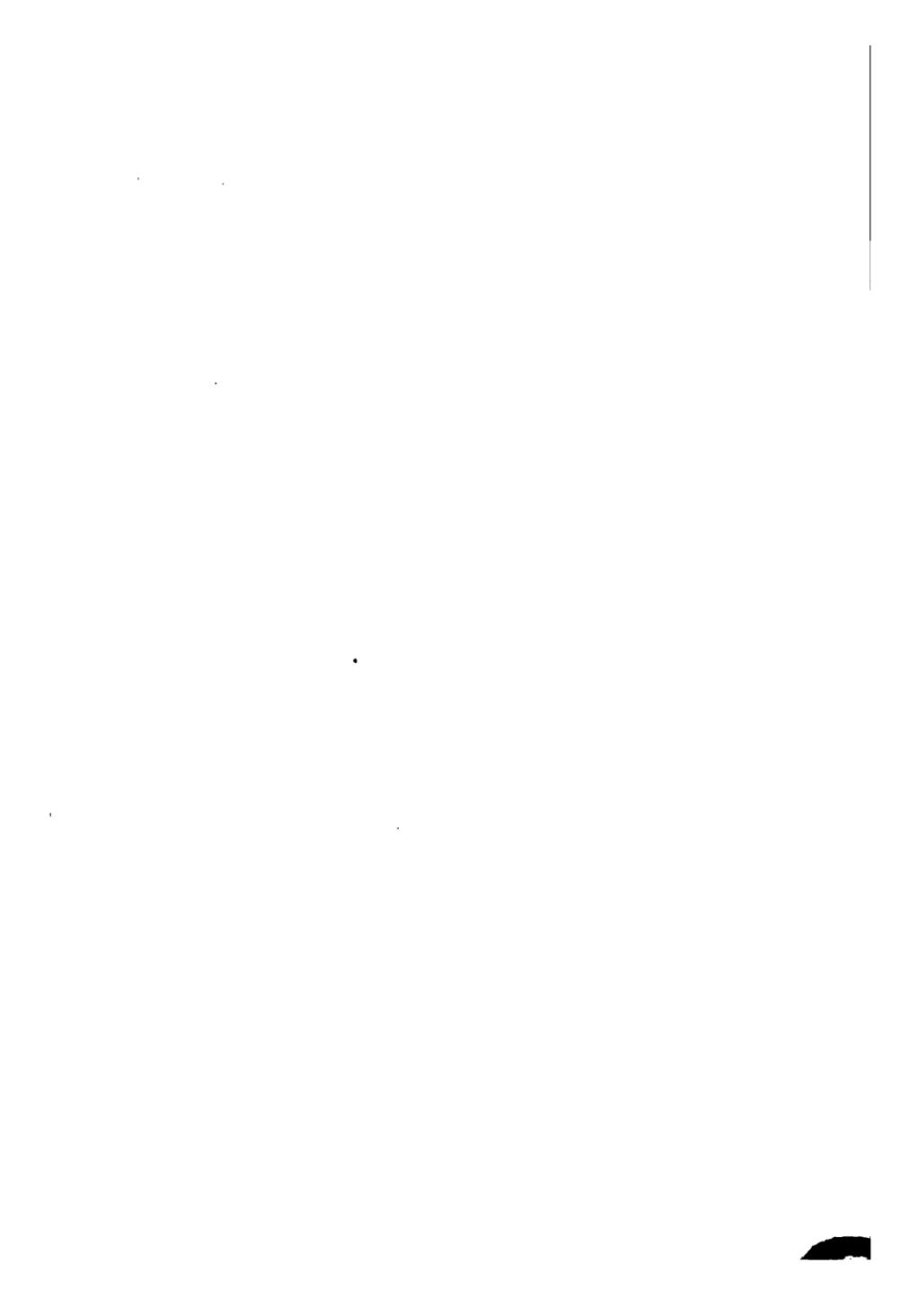
*short*, βραχύς -εία -ό (υ).  
*shut*, κλείω; P.-p. κέκλεισμαι, Aor.  
 P. έ-κλεισθην.  
*sign*, σημείων (ο), N.  
*silver* (οF — ), ἀργυροῦς -α -ονν (εο).  
*simple*, ἀπλούς -η -ονν (οο).  
*skilled in*, ἐπιστήμαιν -ον (ον), Gen.  
*slave*, δοῦλος (ο), M.  
*slave (to be — to)*, δουλεύ-ω, Dat.  
*slay*, φονεύ-ω.  
*sleep*, θνήτως (ο), M.  
*so*, Adv., οὕτω(ς).  
*Socrates*, Σωκράτης (α), M.  
*soldier*, στρατιώτης (α), M.  
*some . . . others*, οι μέν . . . οι δέ,  
 some one, τις .  
*son*, υἱός (ο), M., παῖς (δ), M.  
*spear*, ἔγχος (ες), N., δόρυ (ατ), N.  
*star*, αστήρ (ερ), M. Dat. pl.,  
 ἀστραρι.  
*state*, πόλις (ι), F.  
*steward*, ταμίας (α), M.  
*stone*, λίθος (ο), M.  
*stop*, παύ-ω.  
*storm*, χειμῶν (ων), M.  
*strange*, δεινός -η-ον (ο).  
*strike*, παῖω; P.-p. πέ-παισμαι,  
 Aor. P. έ-παισθην.  
*strong*, ἰσχυρός -α -ον (ο).  
*subject*, ὑπ-ήκοος -ον (ο), not contr.  
*supplicate*, λετεύ-ω.  
*supplies*, τὰ ἔπιτήδεια, Neut. Pl.  
*surely*, ἀρ' ού (κ), (=nonne).  
*surely not*, ἀρε μή (=num).  
*sweet*, ήδύς, -εία -υ (υ).  
*swifly*, ταχύς-εία -υ (υ).

T, t.

*take-auspices*, Mid. of θύ-ω.  
*talon*, δρυξ (χ), M.  
*taste*, Mid. of γεύ-ω.  
*tear*, δάκρυ (υ), N.  
*temple*, νεώς (ω), M.  
*than*, η.  
*there*, ἐκεῖ.  
*this*, οὗτος, αὐτη, τοῦτο.  
*thou*, σύ.

- thousand*, χίλιοι -αι -α.  
*three*, τρεῖς, τρία.  
*throughout*, ἀνά, Prep. Acc.  
*thus*, οὕτως.  
*thy*, σύ, σή, σύν.  
*thyself*, σε-αυτόν -ήν.  
*time*, χρόνος (ο), M.  
*tongue*, γλώσσα (α), F.  
*too*, καλ.  
*tooth*, δόδος (οντ), M.  
*topmost*, ἄκρος -α -ον.  
*touch*, φαύ-ω (Gen.); Aor. P. ἐ-φαύσθην, P.-p., ἐ-φανσματι.  
*towards*, εἰς, Prep. Acc.  
*train*, παιδεύ-ω.  
*treachery*, δόλος (ο), M.  
*triforce*, τριήρης (ες), F.  
*truce*, Plur. of σπονδή (α), F.  
*trust*, πιστεύ-ω (Dat.).  
*trustworthiness*, δέξιοχρεως -ων (ω).  
*truth*, ἀλήθεια (α), F.  
*twenty*, εικοσι(ρ); *twentieth*, εικοστός -ή -ον.  
*two*, δύο.  
 U, u.  
*unfortunate*, δυστυχής -εις (ες).  
*unjust*, ἀδίκος -ον (ο).  
*unlucky*, δύσποτμος -ον (ο).  
*unwilling*, ἀκων -ουσα -ον (οντ).  
*unworthy*, ἀνάξιος, -α -ον.  
*up*, Prep. Acc. ἀνά, Adv. ἀνω.  
*upper-room*, ἀνώγεων (ω), N.  
*useful*, χρηστός -η -ον.  
*utmost*, ἔσχατος -η -ον.  
 V, v.  
*very*, μάλα.  
*village*, κώμη (α), F.  
*violence*, ὅβριας (ι), F.  
*virtue*, ἀρετή (α), F.  
*voyage*, πλοΐος (οο), M.  
*vulture*, γύψ (π), M.  
 W, w.  
*wall*, τεῖχος (ες), N.  
  
*war*, πολεμός (ο), M.; *war-ship*, ναῦς μακρά.  
*was*, ἦν, 3d Sing. Imperf. of εἰμι.  
*wash*, λού-ω.  
*water*, ὕδωρ (ύδα(ρ)τ-), N.  
*way*, ὁδός (ο), F.  
*we*, ἡμεῖς, Plur. of ἡγώ.  
*weapon*, διπλον (ο), N.  
*well*, Adv. εὖ.  
*well-born*, εὐγενής (ες).  
*well-disposed*, εὐόντος -ουν (οο).  
*were*, ἤσαν, 3d Plur. Imperf. εἰμι.  
*where?* ποῦ;  
*whither?* ποῖ;  
*who?* which? *what?* τίς, τι (τιν), Interrog. Pron.  
*wife*, εἰρήνης -εῖν -ν (ν).  
*wife*, γυνή (γυναικ-), F.; Voc. γύναι.  
*wild*, ἀγριός -α -ον (ο).  
*wild beast*, θήρ (ηρ), M.  
*will be*, έσται, Sing. ; έσονται, Plur.  
 Fut. εἰμι.  
*willing*, ἐκών -ούσα -ον (οντ).  
*wine*, οἶνος (ο), M.  
*wing (of army)*, κέρας (ατ).  
*winter*, χειμών (ων), M.  
*wisdom*, σοφία (α), F.  
*wise*, σοφός -η -ον (ο).  
*with*, σύν, Prep. Dat.  
*within*, Adv. ἐσώ, or Prep. Gen.  
*without*, ἀνευ, Prep. Gen.  
*wolf*, λύκος (ο), M.  
*woman*, γυνή (γυναικ), F.  
*woo*, μηστεύ-ω.  
*wood*, θλη (α), F.  
*worthy*, ἀξιός -α -ον.  
*would that!* εἴθε, εἰ γάρ.  
*wrestle*, παλαί-ω.  
 X, x.  
*Xenophon*, Ξενοφῶν (ωντ), M.  
 Y, y.  
*year*, ἔτος (ες), N.  
*you*, ὑμεῖς.  
*youth*, νεανίας (α), M.





## RIVINGTONS' EDUCATIONAL LIST

*Arnold's Latin Prose Composition.* By G. G. BRADLEY. 3s. 6d.  
[The original Edition is still on sale.]

*Arnold's Henry's First Latin Book.* By C. G. GEPP. 3s. 6d.  
[The original Edition is still on sale.]

*First Latin Writer.* By G. L. BENNETT. 3s. 6d.

Or separately—

*First Latin Exercises.* 2s. 6d.  
*Latin Accidence.* 1s. 6d.

*Second Latin Writer.* By G. L. BENNETT. 3s. 6d.

*Easy Latin Stories for Beginners.* By G. L. BENNETT. 2s. 6d.

*Selections from Cæsar.* By G. L. BENNETT. 2s.

*Selections from Vergil.* By G. L. BENNETT. 1s. 6d.

*Virgil Georgics.* Book IV. By C. G. GEPP. 1s. 6d.

*Cæsar de Bello Gallico.* Books I.—III. By J. MERRYWEATHER and C. TANCOCK. 3s. 6d.  
Book I. separately, 2s.

*The Beginner's Latin Exercise Book.* By C. J. S. DAWE. 1s. 6d.

*First Steps in Latin.* By F. RITCHIE. 1s. 6d.

*Gradatim.* An Easy Latin Translation Book. By H. HEATLEY and H. KINGDON. 1s. 6d.

*Arnold's Greek Prose Composition.* By E. ABBOTT. 3s. 6d.  
[The original Edition is still on sale.]

*A Primer of Greek Grammar.* By E. ABBOTT and E. D. MANSFIELD. 3s. 6d.  
Or separately—  
*Syntax.* 1s. 6d.  
*Accidence.* 2s. 6d.

*A Practical Greek Method for Beginners. THE SIMPLE SENTENCE.* By F. RITCHIE and E. H. MOORE. 3s. 6d.

*Stories in Attic Greek.* By F. D. MORICE. 3s. 6d.

*A First Greek Writer.* By A. SIDGWICK. 3s. 6d.

*An Introduction to Greek Prose Composition.* By A. SIDGWICK. 5s.

*Homer's Iliad.* By A. SIDGWICK.  
Books I. and II. 2s. 6d.  
Book XXI. 1s. 6d.  
Book XXII. 1s. 6d.

*The Anabasis of Xenophon.* By R. W. TAYLOR.  
Books I. and II. 3s. 6d.  
Or separately, Book I., 2s. 6d.;  
Book II., 2s.  
Books III. and IV. 3s. 6d.

*Xenophon's Agesilaus.* By R. W. TAYLOR. 2s. 6d.

*Stories from Ovid in Elegiac Verse.* By R. W. TAYLOR. 3s. 6d.

*Stories from Ovid in Hexameter Verse.* By R. W. TAYLOR. 2s. 6d.

Waterloo Place, Pall Mall, London.